EXERCITATIO ANATOMICA
DE MOTU CORDIS ET SANGUINIS
IN ANIMALIBUS
WILLIAM HARVEY (1578-1657)

From the painting in the Royal College of Physicians of London by G. Janssen (1599-1666) who lived in England from 1618 to 1628.
TERCENTENNIAL EDITION

With an English Translation
and Annotations by
CHAUNCEY D. LEAKE
Professor of Pharmacology, University of California

CHARLES C. THOMAS
SPRINGFIELD, ILLINOIS  BALTIMORE, MARYLAND
COPYRIGHT, 1928, BY CHARLES C. THOMAS
PRINTED IN THE UNITED STATES
FIRST EDITION
CONTENTS

PART ONE

Facsimile of the Original (1628) Edition of Harvey's Exercitatio Anatomica de Motu Cordis et Sanguinis in Animalibus xi

PART TWO

An Anatomical Study of the Movement of the Heart and Blood in Animals, with Annotations 1

Translator's Postscript 133

Chronology of the Life of William Harvey 139

Index 147
LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

WILLIAM HARVEY AT FIFTY YEARS OF AGE,
WHEN HIS De Motu Cordis WAS PUBLISHED IN 1628 . . . . Cover
Courtesy Oxford University Press

JANSSEN'S PORTRAIT OF HARVEY AT THE
ROYAL COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS OF
LONDON . . . . . Frontispiece
Courtesy Oxford University Press

COAT-OF-ARMs ON HARVEY MEMORIAL, HEMPSTEAD CHURCH . . . . Title-page

FACSIMILE OF HARVEY'S FIRST NOTATION ON
THE CIRCULATION (1616) . Facing page IX

EXPERIMENTS ON A BANDAGED ARM . . .
Facing page 56 of the Latin facsimile
Experiments on a Bandaged Arm. . . .
. . . Facing page 58 of the Latin facsimile

Harvey Demonstrating the Heart to Charles I . . . . . .
. . . Facing page 1 of the English translation

Experiments on a Bandaged Arm . . .
. . . Facing page 101 of the English translation

"The Most Pleasing Picture of Dr. William Harvey” . . Facing page 139
Courtesy Oxford University Press

The Body of William Harvey “Lapt in Lead” . . . . . . Facing page 146
The First Notation of the Discovery of the Circulation of the Blood, in Harvey's Handwriting
Harvey’s First Note on the Circulation

This is the right hand page 80 of Harvey’s Prelectiones Anatomiae Universalis, his 1616 Lecture Notes, discovered in the British Museum and published in 1886. It reads as follows:

\[ \text{WH constat per fabricam cordis sanguinem} \\
\text{per pulmones in Aortam perpetuo} \\
\text{transferri, as by two clacks of a} \\
\text{water bellows to rayse water} \\
\text{constat per ligaturam transitum sanguinis} \\
\text{ab arterijs ad venas} \\
\text{vnde A perpetuum sanguinis motum} \\
\text{in circulo fieri pulsu cordis} \\
\text{An? hoc gratia Nutritionis} \\
\text{an magis Conservationis sanguinis} \\
\text{et Membrorum per Infusionem calidam} \\
\text{vicissimque sanguis Calefaciens} \\
\text{membra frigifactum a Corde} \\
\text{Calefit} \]

One may freely translate these rough notes:

WH demonstrates by the structure of the heart that blood is continually passed through the lungs into the aorta, as by two clacks of a water bellows to raise water. The passage of blood from arteries to veins is shown by means of a ligature. So it is proved that a continual movement of the blood in a circle is caused by the beat of the heart. Is this for the sake of nourishing or the better preservation of the blood and parts of the body by infusion of heat, the blood alternately being cooled, by heating these parts, and warmed, by the heart?
PART ONE

FACSIMILE OF THE ORIGINAL
LATIN EDITION
EXERCITATIO ANATOMICAE DE MOTU CORDIS ET SAN- GVinis IN ANIMALI BVS

WILIELMI HARVEI ANGLI Medici Regii, & Professoris Anatomiae in Col- legio Medicorum Londinensi.
Serenissimo & Inuisissimo
CAROLO, MAGNAE BRITANNIAE, FRANCIAE, ET HYBERNIAE REGI, FI- DEI DEFENSORI.

Serenissime Rex,
Cor animalium, fundamentum est vitae, princeps omnium, Microcosmi Sol, a quo omnis vegetatio dependet, vigor omnis & robur emanat. Rex pariter regnorum suorum fundamentum, & Microcosmi sui Sol, Reipublicae Corest, a quo omnis emanat potestas, omnis gratia provenit. Quae de motu cordis hic scripta sunt, Majestatile tue (viti huius seculi mos est) offerre eodem magis auius sum, quod ad hominis exemplum hu-

A 2

mana
DEDICATIO.

mana pene omnia, & ad cordis, Regis plurima. Regi itaque non inutilis cordis sui notitia, tanquam actionum divinum Exemplarium: (sic paruis componere magnasolebant.) Poteris saltem Regum optimo, in fastigio rerum humanarum positum, nā operā & humani corporis principium & Regis simul potestatis Tuae effigiem contemplari. Suscipe itaq; humilime precor; Serenissime Rex visitata benignitate & clementia de corde nova hæc, qui ipse nouus splendor huius sæculi, & totum vere cor es, princeps virtute abundans, ac gratia; cui acceptum iure merito referimus, quicquid nostra Anglia boni, quicquid vita nostra iucundi, habet.

Augustissime Maiestatis Tua

devotissimus servus

GUILLIELMVS HARVEIVS.
Excellentissimo & Ornatissimo Viro D.

D. ARGENT,

COLLEGH MEDICORVM

LONDINENS. PRÆSIDI AMICO SVO

singulare cæterisque Doctissimo Medicis

Collegis suis amantissimis.

S. P. D.

Eam de motu & suo cordis, & circuitu sanguinis sententiam E. D. D. ante teal sapientissimis prelectionibus meis Anatomicis apcrui novam: sed iam per nouem & amplius annos multis ocularibus demonstrationibus in conspectu vestro confirmatam, rationibus & argumentis illustratam, & ab obiectionibus doctissimorum & pretiosissimorum Anatomicorum liberatam, toties ab omnibus desideratam, à quibusdam efflagitam, in lucem & conspectum omnium hoc libello proprio duximus
duximus. Quem nisi vobis transmissum E. D. D. minus sperarem prodire posse integrum et tutum, cum pene omnium illarum observationum, ex quibus aut veritatem colligo, aut errores redarguo, e vobis plurimos & fide dignos appellare possessionem testes, qui dissectiones meas vidistis, & ocularesibus demonstrationibus eorum, quae hic ad sensum palam aseuero, assistere candidè & astipulari confueuiis. Et cum contra receptam viam, per tot secula annorum ab innumeris, istis clarissimis docetissimisque viris tritam & illustratam, sanguinem iter novum metiri suum & revoluere solus feste liber affirmaret; arroganter nimi factum, ne videretur, libellum istum per aliquot abhinc retro annos alioquin perfectum, vel in publicum exire vel transire si permisissem, summo pere verebar: Nisi prius vobis proposuissem, & per autopsiam confirmasssem, vestris dubiis & obiectionibus respondisssem, & Praesidis ornatisimi censuram in favorem accepisssem. Persuasissimus veruntamen habui, quod si coram vobis nostroq; Collegio tot tantisque viris docetissimis nobilitato, proposi- tum sustiner epotuerim, ab aliis tum demum minus pertiniscendum, & iam illud, quod mihi a vobis
DEDICATIO.

[vobis, ob amorem veritatis, contigit unicum solatium, ab omnibus aliis qui similiter sint philo- 
loso haeti non minus esse sperandum. Philoso-
phi enim veri, qui amore veritatis & sapientiae fla-
grant, nunquam se tam sors, sapientia plenos re-
periunt, aut suo sensu abundant, quin veritati, 
à quocunque & quandocunque venerit, locum 
dent. Nec tam angusti animi vt credant 
quamuis artem aut scientiam adeo omnibus nu-
meris absolutam & perfectam à veteribus traditá, 
vt aliorú industria, & diligentia nihil sit reliquum: 
cum profiteantur plurimi, maximam partem eo-
rum quæ scimus, eorum quæ ignorantus 
minimam esse, nec ita traditionibus & praècep-
tis quorum cunque additi, interfire se patiuntur 
Philosophi, & libertatem perdít, nec oculis pro-
príis fidem adhibeant, nec ita in verba iurant 
antiquitatis magistræ, vt veritatem amicam in a-
pertis relinquunt, & in conspectu omnium dese-
rant. Sed sicut credulos & vanos, omnia prima 
facie admittere & credere, ita manifesta sensui 
non videre, & Luce meridianæ diem non agno-
scere, stupidos & insensatos pariter existimant. Et 
non minus poetarum fabulas, & vulgi deliramenta, 
quam Scepticorum epochen in via philosophica
DEDICATIO.

declinare docent. Omnes item studiosi, boni, honesti, 
nunquam ita passionibus indignationis, 
invidia, obritimentem finunt, quo minus audiant 
æ quo animo quæ pro veritate proferantur, aut 
rem vere demonstratam intelligant. Nec turpe pu- 
tant mutare sententiam si veritas suaderet & aperta 
demonstratio: nec errores, licet antiquissimos de-
sere arbitrantur in honestum. Cum optime no-
rint quod humanum sit errare, decipi, & quod ca-
su multa reperta esse contingat quæ discere quivis 
à quouis possit, à iuueniæ senex, à stulto intelligens.

Verum isto tractatu, Collegae Amantissimi, in 
authorum & scriptorum Anatomicorum nomini-
bus, operibus & sententiis recentendis, exagitan-
disque memoriam meam, & lucubrationes, multam-
que lectionem & magnum volumen ostentare no-
lebam. Tum quod non exlibris, sed ex dissectioni-
bus, non explicatis Philosophorum, sed fabrica na-
turæ discere & docere Anatomen profitear. Tum 
quod neque è veteribus quemquam debito hono-
re defraudare, neque è posterioribus quemquam 
irritari æquum censeám, aut molar. Neque cum 
iis qui in Anatomicis antecelluerunt, & me docue. 
runt, manus conferere, aut dimicari honestum pu-
tem. Accedit, quod nec falsitatis crimen, in quem-
piam
DEDICATIO.

piam veritatis studiosum mea sponte inure velle, nec quenquam erroris labe insimulare. Sed solam veritatem secutor, & omnem tum operam, tum oleum eò contuli, vt aliquid bonis gratum, doctis commodum, & rei litterariae utile in medium proferre possim. Valete Domini D. Excellentiss. & Anatomico vestro faucte

GVILIELMO HARVEO.
PRO O O E M I V M

Quo demonstratur quod quae hactenus scripta sunt de motu, & vsi cordis & arteriarum minus firma esse.

E cordis arteriarumque motu, pulsatione, usus, & utilitatis cognoscibns, operapretium est, quod primam alios mandata sunt literis, evoluere, quae vulgo tradita & tradita, animaduertere, ut quae recte dicit, confirmantur: quae falsa dissertatione anatomicam, multiplici experimenta, diligentia, & accurata observatione emendentur.

Pene omnes huc vsque Anatomici, Medici, & Philosophi supponunt cum Galeno, eundem usum esse pulsus, quem respirationem, & unum tantum differs, quod ille ab animali hanc a vitalis facultate manet: reliquis, vel quod ad utilitatem, vel quod ad motum modum spectat similiter se habentibus, unde affirmant (ut Hieronymus Fabr. ab alq. p. libro suo de respiratione superrimo edito) quod quoniam non sufficit pulsus cordis, & arteriarum aduentandum, & refrigerandum; ideo à Natura pulmones circa cor fabricatos esse. Hinc pater quod quaeunque dixerint prioris de Syphole, & Diaaphole, de motu cordis & arteriarum, haec omnia ad pulmones sufficientes eos tradidisse.

Cum vero alter se habeat motus, & constitution cordis, quam pulmonum, alter arteriarum, quam pectoris, alios exinde, usus, & utilitates exoriri verissimile est, differreque plurimum cordis, & similiter
similiter Arteriarum pulsus, & visus, à pectoris & pulmonum. Si enim vsdem vsibus intermittunt pulsus, ac respiratio, & in Diastole introsumant aërem in cauitates suas arteria (uti vulgo dicitur) & in Syftole per eosdem poros carnis, & cutis fuligines emittant, nec non medio tempore inter Syftolem, & Diastolem aërem contineant; & quouis tempore aut aërem, aut spiritus, aut fuligines. Quid itaque respondeat Galeno, qui librum scriptit, Natura sanguinem contineri in arteriis, & nihil prater sanguinem, nimium neque spiritus, neque aërem, sicut ab experimentis, & rationibus in eodem libro facile colligere licet. Est in Diastole replentur arteriae ab ære introsumptum, in maiori pulsu, maiores subeunte aëris copia: ergo magno existente pulsu, si totum corpus in balneum immerseris, vel aëre, vel olei, necessario pulsum statim aut minorem esse, aut tardiorum multis: cum per corpus ambientis balnei, aërem intra arterias permeare difficilissimum sit, si non impossible. Similiter, cum omnes arteriae tam profunda, quam cutanea, eodem tempore, & pari velocitate dissolvuntur: quomodo poterit aër tam libere, & celeriter per cutem, carnem, habitumque corporis in profundum pertransire, quam per cuticulam solam. Et quomodo Embryonum arteriae forinsecus in cauitates suas aërem per ventrem maternum, & per corpus uteri attrahant? Vel quomodo Phoca, Balena, Delphines, cetaeceum omnem genus, & pisces omnem in profundo mariarum subarum Diastole, & Syftole, per immersum aquam massam celeri pulsu aërem introsumunt, & emittunt. Dicere vero quod aërem implantatum in aqua absorbeant, & in aquam fuligines suas reddant, signum haud absimile. Et sic in Syftole arteriae per poros carnis, & cutis, fuligines à cauitatibus illorum expellunt, cur non item spiritus, quos dicit etiam in illis contineri, cum spiritus multo tenuiores fuliginibus sint. Et sic cum in Syftole, tum in Diastole aërem arteriae accepit, & reddunt, ut pulmones in respiratione; cur non & hoc faciunt in specie per arteri.
PROOEMIUM.

arteriotomiam vulneri et sectione trabae per vulnus, aerem ingredi, regredi dubius contrariis motibus, palam est: Sunt vero arteriae, sicut primo motus sanguinum vi protrudit, & non aere vel Lingredi, vel regredi manifestum est. Sunt pulsi arteriarum partes corporis refrigerrant, & euentant uti pulmones ipsum cor; quomodo dicunt vulgo arterias corde in partes singulas vitalem sanguinem differre refertissimum spiritibus vitalibus? Qui partium calorem fauncat, sicutur sicutent, & quasi absuniptionem rescriviant, & quomodo si ligacris arterias sicutiam partes non modo corporis refrigerrant, & quasi pallidae cernuntur, sed & aliter denunt, quod secundum Galenum contingit, quia calore, qui per omnes partes superne ad corde confluet, privatis sunt, cum hinc pateat magis arterias calorem partibus deferre, quam refregerrum, & eurentationem. Praterea quomodo Diasiole simul spiritus ad corde attrahe, ad calefaciendas partes, simul, ab externo refregerrum? Amplius tamen si isdem usibus pulmones, arterias, & cor invenire atque afirment, tamen cor spirituum officinam esse, & arterias spiritus transmittere estiam dicunt: Pulmones autem spiritus facere, aut rem a partibus, non spiritus, contra Columbii opinionem, negant. Quin & cui Galeno, quod sanguis continetur in arteriis, & non spiritus, contra Erasistratam assecurant. Videntur ista opiniones iis inter se pugnare, & se in uicem refellere, ut omnes non merito sint suspelia. Sanguinem in arteriis contineri, & arterias solum sanguinem deferent experimento Galeni, tantum in arteriotomia, tantum in vulnibibus manifestum est, cum ab una arteria dixecta, hoc etiam Galeno affirmat plurimus in locis varios semihora, spatio totam, sanguinem ab uno corpori, magna, & impetuosa profusione exhaustione, experimentum Galeni tale est. Si (inquit) funiculo arteriam vtrineq; ligacris & medio rescifio secundum lon.licitin, quod inter duas ligaturas in arteriis comprehensum est, nihil prater sanguine esse reperties: & superbat sanguine solum continere. Vide etiam similiter nobis rapiocinari licet.
P R O O E M I V M.

Icet: Si eundem sanguinem, qui venis similiter ligatis, & rescellisse in se, nunceris in arteriis (quem in mortuis, & alias animalibus sapientes ego expers sum) eadem ratione similitur consequere nos possumus, arterias eundem sanguinem, quem venae, & nihil prater cunde sanguinem continere. Aliqui dum dissoluehe difficultatem tentant, spiritusum, & arteriosum esse sanguinem affirmantes, tacite concedunt, arteriarum munus esse sanguinem acorde in unius sum corpus deserre, & repletas sanguine arterias esse: Spirituosus non minus sanguis est: Etiam sanguis prout sanguis, & qui in venis fluit, eum spiritibus imbru nemo negat. Quod si, qui in arteriis est sanguis uberiori spirituum copia turgent, eximem existimandum est hos spiritus in sanguine inseparabiles esse, sicut illi in venis, & quod sanguis, & animad spiritus unum corpus constituant (ut serum, & butyrum in lacte, aut calor in aqûa calida) quo corpore repulentur arteria, & cuius corporis distributionem acorde arteria praestant, & hoc corpus nihil aliud quam sanguis est. Si vero bune sanguinem in arteriis, & corde per arteriarum Diafoleum attrahi dicant, videntur asstruer, quod arteria suâ dilatatione sanguine isso repellantur, & non aere ambiente, ut prius: Nam si etiam aere ab ambiente repleri dicant, quomodo & quando recipient è corde sanguinem? Si in Syscole id fact, continget impossibile; repleri arterias, cum attra- bantur, vel repleri, & non distendi, Sin autem in Diafole, in duos usus contrarios, & sanguine, & aere, & calorem, & frigus simul recipient, quod est improbabile. Amplius cum affirmans simul Dia- foles cordis, & arteriarù esse, & simul Syscole, alerù est inconueniet. Quomodo n. cum simul distenduntur duo corpora sic invicem cõnata, alterù ab altero attabat, vel Ìuí simul cótrabantur, alerù ab altero recepta alicuiud? In super fors an impossibile est, alicuiud posse alium corpus in se ipsiù attrahere ut distendatur, eu distendi sit pati nisi & vs spongia prius vi ab externis constricta, dure debeat ad constitutio- ne suam naturalit. Tale aut alicuie in arteriis posse esse, difficile est fingere. Sed arterias distendi, quia repulentur, ut sacculi, & veres,
PROOEMIVM.

artg, non repleri, quia distenduntur ut folles, facile, & aperte demonstrare me posse, & palam ante hoc demonstrasse existimo: Attamen libr. quod sanguis, cont. in arter. Galeni experimentum in contrarium sicut habet. Arteriam nudatam secundum longitudinem incidit, calamumque, vel concavum, per viam fistulam immittit, quo & sanguis exiliare non possit, & vulnus obturetur. Quoadusque (inquit) sicut habet, artery tota pulsabit: cum primum vero obductum filum super arteriam, & fistulam in laqueum corrahens arteriæ tunicas calamo obstrinxeris, non amplius arteriam ultra laqueum palpitare videbis. Nec ego feci experimentum Galeni, nec recte posse fieri vivo corpore ob impetuosi sanguinis ex arteriis eruptionem puto, nec obturabit sine ligatura vulnus fistula: & per fistulam canitatem ulterior profunde sanguinem non dubito, amen hoc experimento & probare videtur Galenus facultatem pulsificam per tunicas arteriarum, & corde manare, & quod arterie dum distenduntur, ab illa facultate pulsificare pleantur, quia distenduntur ut folles, non distendentur, quia replentur, ut vires. Sed & in arteriotomia, & vulneribus contrarium manifestum est: sanguis enim saliendo ab arteriis profunditut cum impetu, modo longius, modo propius vicissim profludio, & saltus semper est in arteria Diaistole & non in Synstole. Quo clare apparet, impulsus sanguinis arteriam distendi. Ipsa enim dum distenditur, non potest sanguinem tanta vi proiicere, potius aerem in se per vulnus attrahere debere; secundum ea, quae vulgo de arteriarmus usu atestata sunt. Nec crassitie tunicarum arteria nobis imponat, facultatem pulsificam proanire ad corde per ipsas tunicas: Nam quibusdam animalibus arteria a venis nihil differunt, & extremis partibus hominis, & parvis disseminationibus arteriarum quales in cerebro, manu & c. nemo per tunicas, arterias a venis poterit distinguere: eadem enim utrisque tunicas in aneurismate praterca ex incidet vel exesa arteria genitum, eadem omnino pulsatio
cum reliquis arteriis, et tamen non habet tunicam arteriæ. Hoc me-
cum doctissimus Riolanus lib. 7. attestatūr. Nεg, eundem usum
pulsus, ac respirationis quis exsitimet, quod isdem causis uti; respi-
ratione, crebrores, maiores, celeriores fieri cernat, uti cursum, iara, bal-
neos, aut quosquī calfaciente (ut dicit Galenus) Nam non solum illud
experimentum est in contrarium (quod soluere Galenus nitisit) cum
ab immodica repletione pulsus existant maiores, respirationes
minores; Sed & in pueris pulsus frequentes, cum respiratio interim
rara. Similiter in timore, & curis, & anxietate animi, quoaliqui-
bus in febribus pulsus celeres, frequentes, respirationes vero tardio-
res. Hac & huinmodi incommoda positas opiniones de pulsu, &
usu arteriarum, consequuntur: non minus forsitan etiam ea qua de
vēsus, & pulsus cordis affirmantur, difficultatibus plurimis & inex-
tricabilibus imp lex a sunt. Cor affirmant vulgo fontem, & offici-
nam vitalis spiritus esse, quibus vitam singulis partibus largiatur,
&tamen negant dextrum ventriculum spiritus facere, sed pro-he-
 re duntaxat alimentum pulmonibus, unde dicunt pulsibus deesse
dextrum ventriculum cordis, & omnino omnibus deest quibus non
sunt pulmones: Et dexter ventriculus cordis, pulmonu gratias.

1. Cur (quaeo) cum eadem pene constitutio sit utriusq.; ven-
triculi, eadem fabrica fibrarum, lacertulorum, valuicularum, vas-
rum, auricularum, & eadem uestig. in dissectionibus referciatur
sanguine, similiiter nigricante, similiiter grumescens: Cur (inquā)
cum eadem sit utriusq.; actio, motus pulsus, variis eos usibus, tam
differentibus, existimemus destinos suisse? Si valvulae tricuspides
tres sub dextri ventriculi ingressi, impedimento sint sanguinis re-
gressus in venam caudam, & si semilunares tres illæ in orificio arte-
riosæ venæ ut sanguinis regressum impedirent factæ sint: cur, cum
similiter se habeant. Similiter ventriculo similiter sanguinis tum e-
gressu, tum regressu impediente factus esse, negemus.

2. Et cum magnitudine, forma, situ, omnino eodem pene modo
similiter
PROOEMIVM.

sinistro se habeant ventricula, quo in dextro, cur dicunt hic spiritum egressui, & regressui impedimento esse in dextro vero sanguinis. Idem organon similis non videtur sanguinis, & spiritum movere simulter impedire apte posse.

3. Et cum meatus, & vas sibi invicem respondeant magnitudine, videlicet, venar arteriosa, & arteria venosa; cur unum privato usu destinetur, videlicet alendis pulmonibus, alteris publico.

4. Et quomodo probable est (uti notavit Realus Columbii) tanto sanguine opus esse ad nutritionem pulmonum, cum hoc vas, venae videlicet arteriosa, exuperat magnitudine utrumque, ramum distributionis venar causae descendens cruralis.

5. Et (quo modo) cum pulmones tam propius sint, & vasta ampli exsit, & ipsi continuo motu, quid est quod dextri ventriculi pulsi oppositi? & quid est quod Natura, gratia alendorum pulmonum, alterum ventriculum cordi adiungere neesse habeat.

Cum dicunt sinistrum ventriculum in pulmonibus, & dextro cordis sinum materiam attrahere, ad spiritus condendos; aërem videlicet & sanguinem, & pariter in aortam spirituosum sanguinem distribuere: & hinc fuligines, videlicet retro per arteriam venalem remitti in pulmones, illinc spiritus in aortam. Quid est quod separationem faciit, & quod modo hoc illuc spiritus fuligines citra permissonem aut confusionem commentari. Si tricuspides mitrales non impedient egressum fuliginum ad pulmones, quomodo impedient aeris? Et quomodo semilunares prohibebunt regrem spirituum (subsequentem Diastole cordis) ab aorta? Et omnino, quomodo dicunt per arteriam venalem spirituosum sanguinem distribuit ventriculo sinistro in pulmones, nec interim impediant tricuspides? cum affirmarent aërem per idem vas à pulmonibus in ventriculum sinistrum ingredi, cuir egressui tricuspides illae valuere impedient esse voluerunt. Deus bene! Quomodo tricuspides impedient aeris egressum, & non sanguinis.

Amplius
PRO OEOIVM.

Amplius, cum venam arteriosam, vas amplum, magnum cum tunica arteriae factum, non nisi privato, & uni vsui (videlicet pulmonibus) destinavit: Cur arteriam venalem vix pari magnitudine cum tunica venae molli, laxa, pluribus vsibus, tribus, vel quatuor videlicet fabres factam affecere: volunt enim per ipsam aerem e pulmonibus in sinistro ventriculum permeare: volunt similiter et corde in pulmonibus fulgines per ipsam remeare: volunt spirituosi sanguinis portionem ad corde per ipsam in pulmones ad ipsos resocillandos distribui.

Si fulgines & aerem a corde illas, ad cor hunc per eundem tubum volunt transmittit, tam cùrariis motibus, & vsibus unum vas, & unam viam fabricare Natura solitum non est, nec videre vsiam contingit.

Si fulgines, si aerem hac via permeare, remeare contendunt, ut per Bronchia pulmonum quare exceta, vel incisa arteria venosa, neque aerem, neque fulgines repere in dissectione posthumus, & unde semper referant crasso sanguine arteriam venosam ipsum videmus, & numquam aerem; cum in pulmonibus, & aerem remanentem cer- nimus?

Si quis experimentum Galeni faceret, & canis adhuc viventi tra- cheam insideret, & follicibus pulmones aer ereplexeret per vim, & disfe- to ligaret fortiter, idem mox disseclo pectore multam aerem copiam in pulmonibus vsque ad existimam illorum tunicam intraverit, sed neque in arteria venosa, neque in sinistro ventriculo cordis quidquam. Si aerem e pulmonibus, in cane vivente, aut cor attraheret, aut pulmones transmitteret, multo magis hoc experimento id facere debere.

Imo in administratione Anatomica inflatio cadaveris pulmonibus, etiam aerem statim hunc ingredi (si ellë effent meatus) quis dubitaret? Tam magni vero faciunt hunc vsum arterie venosa, videlicet ad aerem e pulmonibus corde deferrendum; ut Hieronym. Fabr. ab. aq. p. hum. vasis causa pulmones factos suisse, & hanc esse praeipuam pulmo- num particularum contendat.

Sed
PROOEMIVM.

Sed amabo, si aeride deferendo arteria venosa condita sit, cur eius constitutione est venas.

Fistulis potius opus esset Nature (& quidem quales Brongia sunt annularibus, ut semper pateant, & neque concidant, & ut omnia vacua sanguine permaneant ne humors aeris transitum impedeat, ut manifestum est, quando pulmones pitaetae Bronchii vel infaeret, vel paululum admissa laborant) sibi, & strepitu oberto dum respiramus.

Minus toleranda illa opinio, qua cum duplicem materiam (aere, & sanguinem) necessarias esse ad spiritus vitales efficiendos supponitis, sanguinem per media stini cordis caca porositate de dextro in sinistrum ventriculum transfudare, aerem per magnum vas. Arteriam venosam & pulmonibus attrabili contendit: Et proinde in septo cordis porositate plures esse producendo sanguini accommodatas. Sed me herculi porositate nulla sunt, neque demonstrare possunt.

Septem enim cordinis substance densior, & compactior est quavis altera corporis particula, exceptis ossibus, & nervis, sed si adessent formine, quonammodo (cum simul utque ventriculus distendatur, & dilatatur) alterum ah altero quidpiam, aut sinistrum sanguinem de dextro exhaurire possibile est. Et cur non potius dextrum spiritus ex sinistro, quam sinistrum sanguinem de dextro ventriculo per eadem foraminina evocare crediderim. At mirum, & incongruum certe, sanguinem per caca obscuriusque ducere, & aerem per patentissimos eodem instanti, commodius attrabi. Et cur queso pro sanguinis transitum sinistrum ventriculam ad caca, & invisibiles porositates incertas, obscuras confugientes, quando adeo per arteriam venosam tam patens iter: mirum mihi certe est, quod per cordis septum, craessum, durum, densum, compactissimum viam facere, vel singere porius maluere, quam per patens vas venosum, aus etiam per pulmonis substantiam taram. Lexum, mollissimum, spongiosam. Praeterea si per septi substantiam sanguis permeare potuisse, ait e ventriculis imbibi, quid opus esset vena, & arteria coronalis ramulis ad ipsius septi nutrissomen diversitat? Quod nostrum dignissimum si in satu (quando omnia riora)
PROOEMIVM.

riora, molliora) Natura coaecta suita per foramen ouale sanguinem in
sinistrum ventriculum et vena cauam per arteriam venosam traducere.
Quamodo verisimile postesse quod in adulto per cordis septumiam
denis atate factum cum commodum inulque negotio transfundat.

Andreas Laurentius lib. 9. cap. 11. Quaestione 12. auctoritate
Galeni de Io. affect. lib. 6. cap. 7. & experientia Hollerifultus, affe-
ris, & probat esse cautum pectoris serofusates. & pru Emepricorum in ar-
teriam venosam absorptionem in sinistrum ventriculum cordis, & per
arseries cum urina, vel cum factibus alii posse expelli recense. quin-
estiam in confirmationem casum cuiusdam Melancholici, qui saepe
deliquium animi passus à paroxysmo liberatus erat emissione urina,
surbita, sedita, acris, quod genere morbi sanem consectus, dixit o sa-
dauere, salis substantia, qualem mingebat, neque in vesica, neque in re-
nibus ussum apparebat, sed in cordis sinistro ventriculo, & causata
pectoris plurima: unde gloriamur se horum affectuum talem predixis-
se causam. Ego autem non possum non mirari, cun ipsum materiam he-
erogeneam posse codem trahere euacuari diminarat, & praedicauerat:
quod idem vis sanguinem in pulmonibus in sinistrum ventriculum
secundum naturam deduci convenienter cernere, aut affuerare non
possit, aut moluit.

Itaque eahus, & hisusmodi plurimis patet, cum ea que dedit ante-
bat à prioribus de motu, & usc cordis, & arteriarum, aut incontinen-
tia, aut obscura, aut impossibilis diligentia considerati appareat,
vtile proinde admodum erit paulo penttius rem introsicere, arteria-
rum, & cordis motus non solum in homine, sed & alie uniusvis ani-
malibus cor habentibus contemplari. Quin estiam viuorum dissecctio-
ne frequenti, multaque autopsea veritatem dissernere, & inve-
figere.
EXERCITATIO
Anatomica,
DE MOTV CORDIS
ET SANGVINIS IN
ANIMALIBVS.

Caput Primum.

Caufa, quibus ad scribendum Author permotus fuisit.

VM multis viuorum dissektionibus (vt ad manum dabantur) animum ad obseruandum primum appuli; quo cordis motus vsum, & vitales inanimalibus per autopsiam, & non per libros aliorumque scripta inuenirem. Rem arduam plane, & difficultatibus plenam continuo reperi, vt (cum Fracastorio) motum cordis soli Deo cognitum fuisse, penes opinaret. Nec enim quomodo Syntolae, aut Diaftole fieret, nec quando, aut vbi dilatatio, & constringio existere recte potui inter noscere, propter celeritatem fcilicet motus qui in multis animalibus, istius oculi, quale tamen fulgere, in conspectum exhibit, & substra-xit illum, ictu vmodo hinc Syntolen, illinc Diaftolen, modo e contra, modo varios, modo confusos fieri motus me exiftimabam cernere: unde animus mihi fluctuabat, nec quid vel ipse statuerem, vel alis credere habebam, & motum cordis efc qualis Euripi fluxus, & reflexus Aristolei, Andream Laurentium scripsisse non mirabar.

Tandem maiori indies, & disquisitione, & diligentia vsum, multa frequen-
EXERCIT. ANATOM. DE MOTV CORDIS, &c. 21

frequentem, & varia animalia viua introspiciendo, multis obseruacionibus collatis, & rem attigisse, & ex hoc labyrinthe home extricatum etiam simulque motum, & vsum cordis, & arteriarum, quae desiderabant, comperta habere me expeditabam. Ex quo non solum priuatis amicis, sed etiam publice in praelectionibus meis anatomicis, Academicum more, propone meam in hac sententiam non verebar.

Quae cum aliis (vt sit) placebat, aliis minus: hi conuellerer, calamnari, & vitio vertere, quod à praecptis, & fide omnium Anatomicorum distexerim: Illi rem nouam cum inquisitu dignatun maxime vtilem fore confirmantes, plenus sibi explicatam poscere. Tandum amicorum precibus, vt omnes meorum laborum participes fiererat, partim etiam aliorum permutus invidia qui dixtam iniquo animo accipientes, & minus intelligentes, me publice traducere conabantur, vt omnes de me, & de re ipsa iudicium ferant, haec typis mandare publice coactus fui: Sed & co libentius, quod Hieronym. Fabr. ab Aqu. cum singulas pene animalium particulas, accurate, & docile peculiari tractatu delineauerat, solum corporatum reliquit. Denique ut si quid reipub. literaria ex opera mea vitile, & commodum habeat parte accederet, forsitan recte fecisse me constaret, nec alii omnino inerte me vixisse viderent, & quod fenex ait in Comedia (Nunquam quisquam ita bene subdue & ratione ad vitam fuit,

"Quin res, atas, usus aliquid apportet non,

"Aliquid ad maneas, vs illa quae te seire credas, nescias.

"Ex quo ibi putarius prima in experiendo repudies.

Ille forsitan in cordis motu eueniat nunc, aut alii hinc saltem, haec data via, taccionibus frei ingenios, rei rectius gerendae, & melius inquirendi occasionem capient.

CAPVT II.

Ex vivorum dissectione, qualis sit Cordis motus.

Primum itaque in Cordibus, omnium adhuc viventium animantium aperto pectore, & dissecta capsula, quae con immediate circulatibus obseruare licet. Corali quando mouere, aliquando quiescere, & eorum tempus in quo mouetur, & in quo motu destititur.

Hac manifestiora in cordibus frigidorum animantium, vtbufone, serpentibus, ranis, cochleis, gammaris, crustatis conchis, squillis, &
EXERCITATIO ANATOMICA

piscicularis omnibus: Sunt etiam omnia manifestiora in cordibus aliorum, vt canis, porci, & eo vidente attentu observauerit quoad emori cor, & languidius mouerint, & quasi extinguer incipientium etenim tardiores, & rariores ipsius motus fieri, & longiores quietes, cernere aperte, & clarer poterint, & motus qualis sit, & quomodo fiat, commodius intueri, & diiudicaret licet. In quieta, vt in morte cor laxum, flaccidum, enere numum, inclinatum quasi jacet.

In motu, & eo quo mouetur, tempore tria praeceteris animaduerterenda.

I. Quod erigitur cor, & in mucronem se sursum elevat, sic ut illo tempore ferire spectus, & foris sentiri pulsatio possit.

II. Undique contrahi, magis vero secundum latera, ita, ut minimis magnitudinis, & longiusculum, & collectum appareat. Cor anguillae exemptum, & super tabulam aut manum postum hoc facit manifestum, eque utiam apparet in corde pisciculumorum, & illis frigidioribus animaliibus, quibus cor conterminum, aut longiusculum est.

III. Comprehensum mano cor eo quo mouetur tempore, duriusculum fieri, & tensione autem illa durities est, quemadmodum si quis lacertos in cubitu mano comprehendens, dum mouent digitos, illos tendi, & magis renitentes fieri percipiat.

IV. Notandum in superficibus, & frigidioribus sanguineis animalibus, vt serpentibus, ranis, &c cillo tempore, quo mouetur cor albidos coloris esse, cum quietie a motu caloris sanguinei satura cerni.

Ex his mihi videbatur manifestum; Motum cordis effe tentionem quandam ex omni parte, & secundum ductum omnium fibrarum, & constringendo vndique, quoniam exigi, vigorari, minorari, & dureisse in omni motu videtur, ipsiusque motum esse, qualem musculorum, dum contraictio sit secundum ductum partium nervosarum, & fibrarum, musculeinim cum mouentur, & in actu sunt vigorantur, tenduntur, ex melibus duri sunt, atolluntur, incassantur, & similiter cor.

Ex quibus observatus rationi consentaneum est, Cor eo quo mouetur tempore, & vndique constringitur, & secundum parietes incassantur; secundum ventriculos coartari, & contentum sanguinem protrudere, quod ex quarta observatione fatis patet, cum in ipsa tensione sua, propereae quod sanguinem in se prius contentum expresserit, albe sem, & denuo in laxatione, & quieta, subingrediente de novo sanguine in ven-
DE MOTV CORDIS, &c.

in ventriculm, rēdit color purpureus, & sanguineus cordi. Verum nemo amplius dubitare poterit, cum vīque in ventriculic causātēm instīctō vulnerē, singulis motibus, sīne pulsationibus cordis in ipiativeione profilire cum impetu foras contentum sanguinem viderit.

Simulītaque hæc, & codem tempore contingunt, tension cordis, mucronis erectio, pullus, qui forinsecus sentitur ex allusione eius ad peclus, parietum incrassatio & contenī tānguinis protrusioni cum impetu à constrictione ventriculorum.

Hinc contrarium vulgariter receptis opinionibus, apparer, cum eo tempore, quo cor pectus surit, & pullus foris sentitur; vna cordē distendi secundum ventriculos; & replerit sanguine putetur, quamquam contra rem se habere intelligas, videlicet cor dum contrahitur inaniti. Vnde qui motus vulgo cordis Diastole eximiatur, reuera Sytsole est. Et similiter motus proprius cordis; Diastole non est, sed Sytsole, neque in Diastole vigoratur cor, sed in Sytsole, tum enim tenditur, mouetur, vigoratur.

Necque omnino admittendum illud; tamet siuinì Vesaliī adducto exemplo confirmatum; De vīmineo circulo scilicet ex multis iunctis pyramidatim iunctis, cor secundum fibras rectas tantum mouerit; Et sicutum apex ad basin approxinquant, latera in orbem distendi, & cauicat̶es dilatari, & ventriculos cucurbitulae formae acquirere, & sanguinem intrumere, nam secundum omnem quem habet duetum fibraum, cor eodem tempore tenditur, constringitur, & potius incrassari, & dilatari parietes, & substantiam, quam ventriculos; & dum tenduntur fibrāe a cono ad basin, & cor vna ad basin trahunt, non in orbe Nabæ cordis inclinarent, sed potius contrarium, ut omnis fibra in circulari positione dve contrahitur versus rectitudinem. Et sicur omnes musculorum fibrāe, dum contrahuntur & in longitudine abbruian−tur, ita secundum latera distenduntur, & eodem modo quo in musculorum ventribus incrassantur. adde, quod non solum in motu cordis per directionem, & incrassationem parietum contingit ventriculos coarctari, sed vltcriusco quod fibrāe illæ sīne laceruli, in quibus solum fibrāe recte ( in pariete enim omnes sunt circulares) ab Aristotele Ner−nidi&æ, qua variio in ventriculis cordis maiorum animalium, dum v−na contrahuntur, admirabili apparatu, omnia intemor latera veluti laqueo innicem compelluntur, ad contentum sanguinem maioris robore expellendum.

Necque
EXERCITATIO ANATOMICA

Neque verum est similiter, quod vulgo creditur, cor velo suo motu, aut distentione sanguinum in ventriculis attrahere, dum enim mo-

uetur, & tenditur, expellit: dum laxatur, & concidit, recipit sanguinem
eo modo, quo postea patebit.

CAPVT III.

Arteriarum motus qualis ex vivorum dissectione.

Vltierius in cordis motu obseruantia veniunt hæc, quæ ad arteria-

rum motus, & pulsationes spectant.

I. Eo tempore quo cordis fit tentio, contrâctio, percussio pectoris, & omnino Systole, Arteriae dilatatur, pulsum edunt, & in sua sunt Dia-

fotle: Similiter eo tempore quo dexter ventriculus contrahitur, & prorrudit contentum sanguinem, vena arteriösa pullat, & dilatatur si-
mul cum reliquis arteriis corporis.

II. Quando sinister ventriculus cessat moveri, pulsare, & contra-
hii: cessat pulsus arteriarum; imo quando languidius tenditur, pulsus in
arteriis vix perceptibilis, & similiter cessante dextro in vena arteriösa.

III. Item fæcta quæs arteria, vel perforata in ipsa tentione ven-
triculi sinistri propellitur foras sanguis ex vulnere cum impetu. Simili-
ter fæcta vena arteriösa codem tempore, quo dexter ventriculus tendi-
tur, & contrahitur, exinde cum impetu sanguinem profilire videbis.

Similiter etiam in piscibus fæcta fœtula, quæ est corde in bronchia
ducit, quo tempore cordi, & contrahii videbis, eo vna etiam sangui-

nem exinde pertrudic cum impetu.

Similiter denique cum in omni arterioromâ sanguis profiliendo

excat modo longius modo proprius fultum fieri in arteriarum Diafotle,
& quo tempore cor pectus ferit, comperies: atque hoc nimirum eo
tempore quo cortendi, & contrahii apparer, & in sua esse Systole et-
&täne, vnaque sanguis expellitur codem motu.

Ex his videetur manifestum contra communia dogmata, quod arte-

riarum Diafotle fit eo tempore, quo cordis Systole: & arterias repleri,
& diffundi, propter sanguinis à constrictione ventricularum cordis
immissionem, & intrusionem; quin etiam diffundi arterias, quia re-
plenitur vt vtes, aut vesica, non repleri, quia diffunduntur vt folles. Et
eadem de causa vniuerfi corporis arteriae pullant, videlicer, à tensione
sinistri cordis ventriculi, sicur vena arteriösa à dextri.

Denique
DENIQUE arteriarum pulsuum fieri ab impulso sanguinis et ventriculo finit o:codem pacto, quo cum quis in chirothecam inflat, omnes digitos simul, & vna distendi, & pulsuum amplulari: etenim secondum cordis tentionem pariter pulsuum sunt maiores, vehementiores, frequentes, celeres, rythmum, & quantitatem, & ordinem servantes, nec est expectandum, vt propter motum sanguinis tempus inter constraintionem cordis, & arteriarum praecipue magis distantium dilationem intercedat, ne intem pulsuum, cum codem modo se habet, vt in inflatione chirothecae, aut vesicae, quod per plenum, (vt pertypamanum, & in longis lignis liquas, & morus simul sunt in vtnoque extrema, & quod Arisoteles: Palpitas intravenas (arterias intelligit) sanguis omnium animarum pulsumque simul vndeque mouetur, rle pulsuum vna omnes simul intra configam, propterea quod dependunt omnes & simul mouuntur, quare & illa semper, & simul inuisum quando mouet.

Notandum cum Galeno, & veteribus Philosophis venas pro arteriis, appellatas suisce. Accidit aliquando me vidisse, & prae manibus habuisse calum quendam, qui mihi hanc veritatem aperisse contenderat. Habuit quidam tumorem ingentem pulsantem Anetisma dictum in dextra parte juguli prope delcensum arteriz subclaviae in axillas ab ipsius arteriz exsione prognatum (qui sumnum in dies incrementum capesset) & illud propter missione sanguinis ab arteria, singulis pulserionibus distenter (quod secto post mortem cadauer) deprehensum erat) in illo pulsus ciudem brachii exilib admodum, eo quod maior sanguinis portio, & influxus in tumorem duvetebatur, & intercetus fuit.

Quare siue per compressionem, siue per infarctum, vel interceptionem vbicunque sanguinis motus per arterias praedicitur, ibi vteriores arteriae minus pulsan, cum pulsus arteriarum, nil nisi impulsum fit sanguinis in arterias.

CAPUT IV.

Motus cordis & auricularum qualis est vivorum dissectione.

Prater haec circiam motum cordis observanda sunt, quae ad auricularum vsum spectant.

Quod Caspar Bauhinus & Iohannes Riomanus viri doctissimi, & Anato-
Anatomici perississimi observarunt & admonent, quod si in viua sectio ne aliquid animalis cordis motum studiose observes, quatuor motus loco, & tempore distinctos speciem: quorum duo sunt proprii auricularum, ventriculorum duo. Pace tantorum virorum, quatuor sunt motus, loco, non vero tempore distincti. Simul enim ambæ auriculae moment, & simul ambo ventriculi, vt quatuor loco motus distincti sunt duobus tantum temporibus, atque hoc se habet modo.

Duo sunt quæcmod tempore motus, vnus auricularum, alteri protorum ventriculorum: nec enim simul omnino sunt: fed precedent; motus auricularum, & subequetur cordis, & motus ab auriculis incipere, & in ventriculos progradit visus est cum iam languidioran omnia emoriente corde, & in piscibus, & in frigidioribus languineis animalibus inter hos duos motus, tempus aliquod quietis intercedit, vt cor quæ suscitatum motum respondere videatur, & quando citius, & quando tardius, & tandem ad mortem inclinans cellat motu suo respondere, & nisi caritate duxerat leuiter annuit, & obscure adeo moveretur, vt potius motus signum praebere pulsat里的 auricula videatur. Sic præcitus definit cor pulse, quæm auriculæ, vt auriculae superius dictantur, & primus omnium definit pulsare finifter ventriculus, deinde eis auricula, demum dexter ventriculus, vltimo (quod etiam nus aut Galen.) reliquis omnibus cellatis, & mortuis pulsat visque dextra auricula, vti vltimo in dextra auricula vitam reremane videatur. Et dum sensimem moritur cor videre licet, post duas vel tres pulsationes auricularum, liquando quæcmod expergescat. correspondentia, & vnus pulsum lenite, & aegre peragere, & moliri.

Sed & præcipue notandum, quod postquam cessavit cor pulse, adhuc auricula pulsante digitio super ventriculum cordis posito, singulæ pulsationes percipiuntur in ventriculis, eodem plane modo, quo ventriculorum pulsationes in arteis (sentire ante a diximus, a languinis impulsu nimirum discretione facta, & hoc tempore, pulsante solum auriculæ) fis fortis cordis mucronem absecueris, exinde singulis auriculæ pulsationibus languinem effluere conpiscies: vt hinc pareat quomodo in ventriculos languis ingreditur, non attractione, aut dilatatione cordis, sed ex pulsua auricularum immittus.

Notandum est quia et ibique omnes, quas voco, & in auriculis, & in corde pulsationes, contractiones esse: & plane primo contrahi auriculas videbis, & in consequentia, coripsum, Auricula enim dum mouentur, & pulsant
pulsant albidiores sunt, praeritum vbi paucos sanguine repleuntur (re-plentur autem tamquam promptuarium, & lacuna sanguinis, declinante-sponde sanguine, & venarum motu compresso ad centrum) quin et-iam in finibus, & extremitatibus plarum hæ albedo à contractione fieri, vel maxime appareret.

In piscibus, & ranis, & similibus (vnum ventriculum habent cordis & pro auricula vesicam quandam in basis cordis postiam refertissimam sanguine) hanc videbis vesicam primo contrahi, & subsequit poética cordis contractionem aperisse.

At vero & quæ his contrario modo se habent a me obseruata a scribère huc visum est. Cor anguillæ, & quorum piscium, & animalium etiam exemptum sive auriculis pulsat : Immo si in frusta distecuebris partes eis diuìsas separatim sese contrahere, & laxare videbis ita, ut in his post cessionem motus auricularum cordis corpus pulsum faciat, & palpiter. Sed an hoc proprium vivacioribus animalibus, quorum radicale humidum glutinosum magis, aut pingue, & lentum est, & non ita facile dissolubile. Quod etiam apparer in carne anguillarum, quæ post excitationem, exenterationem, & in frusta dissectionem motum retinet.

In Columba certe experimento facto postquam cor decerat omnino moueri, & nunc etiam auriculæ motum reliquerant per aliquod spaciun digitum sahua madefactum, & calidum cordi superimpositiu desinui: Quo fomento quasi vires, & vitam postliminio recuperabis, cor, & eius auricula moueri, & sese contrahere, atque laxare, & quasi ab orco reucari videbantur.

Sed & praeter hæ aliquoties a me obseruatum fuit, post quam cor ipsum, & eius auricula etiam dextra, à pulsatione quasi mortis articulo quiescebat; in ipso sanguine qui in dextra auricula continetur, obscurum motum, & in undationem, ac palpitationem quandam manife sto superfuisse, tamdiu scilicet, qua calere & spiritu imbui videretur.

Tale quiddam euidentissime in prima animalis generatione intra septem dies ab incubatione, in ouo Gallinaceo cernitur. Inest primum ante omnia gutta sanguinis, quasi palpitate (quod etiam annotavit Aries-tot.) ex qua incremento facto, & pullo aliqua ex parte forma to, sunt cordis auriculæ, quibus pulsatibus perpetuo inest vita : cum postea corpus delineari intermissis aliquot diebus incepit, tum etiam cor-dis corpus procreatur, & per aliquod tempus albidum apparat, & ex-
EXERCITATIO ANATO-MICA

angue, vt reliquum corpus, nec pulsuum edit, nec motum. Quin etiam
in foetu humano vidi, circa principium tertii mensis similiter cor for-
matum, sed albidum, & exanguis, cujus tamen auriculis sanguis inerat
vberemus & purpureus. Sed enim in ovo, iam adau&to, & couiformato
foetu, simul, & cor adaugeret, & ventriculos habere, quibus sanguinem
tunc recipere, & tramittere accipit.

Ita vt si penitus introspicere quis velit, non solum cor esse primum
vivens, & ultimum morti?ns dixerit, sed auriculas ( & qu? in serpentibus,
piscibus, & huiusmodi animalibus pars pro auricula est) & prius
quam cor ipsum viucere, & post eiam emori.

Imo an prius adhuc ipsum sanguis, vel spiritus habeat in se obsc?ram
palpitationem quam post mortem retinere mihi visus est: & an cum
palpitatione vitam incipere dicamus, dubitare contingat, quandoqui-
dem, & sperma animalium omnium (vt notaut Arist.) & spiritus proli-
 ficus palpitando exit, velut animal quoddam. Ita Natura in morte qua-
sa decurione facta reducem (vt Arist.) agat motu retrogradate a calcad
carceres, s? e unde proutit se recipit, & cum animalis generatio ex non
animali procedit in animal, tanquam ex non ente in ens iisdem retro
gradibus corruptione ente reuelatur in non ens, unde quod in ani-
malibus ultimo sit deficit primum & quod primo ultimum.

Obseruati quoque in omnibus pene animalibus cor vere in se, &
non solum (vt Aristot. dicit) in maioribus, & sanguineis, sed in mino-
ribus, exanguibus, cru(Statis, & re(taceis quibusdam, vt lumacibus, co-
chleis, conchis, setacis gammaris, squillis, multis que aliis; movispis, &
crabronibus muscis (ope perspicilli ad res minimas discernendas) in
summitate illius particula qua caudis dicitur, & vidi pulsan? cor, & aliis
videndum exhibi.

In exanguibus vero Corlente admodum, rarifique idibus pulsatur, ar-
quie vt in aliis iam moribundis contingit, & tarde se contrahit, vt fac-
cile in cochleis est cernere. Quorum cor deprehendes in fundo illius
orificiali in lateri dextro quod seaperire, & claudere euentationis causa
viderur, & unde saliurum expuit, sectione facta in summitate imusta
partem iecori analogam.

Sed notandum & hoc, hyeme, & frigidioribus tempusfactoribus exang-
guia aliqua (qualis est Cochlea) nihil pulsans hahens, sed vitam magis
plante agere evidentur, vt etiam relia qua plant - animalia ideo di-
çuntur.

Notan-
DE MOTV CORDIS, &c.

Notandum in super in omnibus animalibus vivorum est, ibi etiam auriculas esse vel auriculam aliquid analogon : Et vbiunque cor duplex, ventriculo donatur, ibi duae sex partes adhaere auriculas, non contineantur. Sed sumuoque pullo conformationem addertas: Primum inest verticis tantum vesicula, vel auricula, vel gutta sanguinis pulsum, postea incremento facit absoluitur cor. Ita quibusdam animalibus (quasi vterior, remperfectionem non adapiscentibus) pulsum vesicula quædam in star punebi cuiusdam rubri vel albi, duntaxat inest, quasi principium vitae: vitiapibus, vespis, cochleis, squillis, Gammaris, &c.

Est hic apud nos minima squilla (quæ Anglice dicitur a Shrimp, Belgice een Herneel) in mari, & in Thamesi capitolita, cujus corpus omnino pellucidum est: Eam quæ impositam sit ubi præbuit spectandum amicissimis quæ busdam meis, ut cordis illius animalculi motus liquiddimo perspiceremus, dum exteriores illius corporis partes visui nihil officerent, quo minus cordis palpationem quasi per fenestram intueremur.

In ovo Gallinaceo post quattuor, vel quinque dies ab incubatione, primum rudimentum pullo instar nubecula videndum exhibit, minus quo cui cortex adimebatur, in aquam limpidam, tepidamque immisso, in cuibus nubecula medio punctum sanguineum pulpal s tam exiguum erat, ut in contractione dispereret, & visum astraeret in laxatione instar summatis acus appareret rubicundum: Ita ut interpilum videriri, & non videri quasi interesse & non esse, palpationem & vitæ principium ageret.

CAPVT V.

Cordis motus, alioque functio.

Ego vero exhis tandem, & huicmodi observationibus repertum est in confido, motum cordis ad hunc modum fieri.

Primum femel contrahit auricula, & in illa contractione sanguinem contentum (quo abundar tamquam venarum caput, & sanguinis præpuarium, & cisterna) in ventriculum cordis conicit, quo repleto cor femel erigit, continuo omnes nereos tendit, contrahit ventriculos, & pulsum facit, quo pulsum immissum ab auricula sanguinem continenter protrudit in arterias, dexter ventriculus in pulmones per vas illud, quod
EXERCITATIO ANATOMICA

quod vena arteriosa nominatur, sed re vera, & constitutione, & officio, & in omnibus arteria est: sinister ventriculus in aortam, & per arterias in venosum corpus.

Isti duo motus, auricularum vnus, alter ventriculorum ita per consecutionem sunt, feruata quasi harmonia & Rhytmo, ut ambob simul sint, vnus tantum motus appareat, praesertim in calidioribus animalibus, dum illa celeri agitantur motu. Nec alia ratione id fit quam cum in machinis, vna rota aliam mouente, omnes simul mouere videantur, & in mechanico il'artificio, quod felopetis adaptant, vbi compressione alicuius ligula, cadit silex, percussit chalybem, & propellit, ignis elicitur, qui in puluerem cadit, ignitum pulvis, interius prospetit, disploditur, euolat globulus, metam penetrat, & omnes illi motus propet celeritatem quasi in nictu oculi simul fieri apparent. Sic etiam in deglutitione radicis, lingua eleuatione, & oris compressione, cibus vel potus in fauces deturbatur, larinæ à musculis suis, & epiglottilde clauditur, elevatur, & aperitur, summitas gulae à musculis suis, haua aliter quam faeces ad implendum attollitur, & ad recipiendum dilatatur, & cibum, vel polum acceptum translucet musculis deprimit, & longioribus attrahit: Et tamen omnes isti motus à diversis, & contradistinctis organis facti, cum harmonia, & ordine, dum sunt, vnum efficere motum videntur, & actionem vnam, quam deglutitionem vocamus.

Sic contingit plane in motione, & actione Cordis, quae deglutitio quedam est, & transfusio sanguinis è venis in arterias: Et si quis (dum habuerit in animo) cordis motum diligenter in via dissectione animaduerterit, videbit, non solum, quod dixi, cor se ferit, & motum vnum fieri cum auriculis continuum, sed inuasionem quandà, & lateralem inclinationem obscuram secundum ductum ventriculi dextri, & quasi se leuiter contorquere, & hoc opus peragere: Et quodmodum cernere licet, cum equus potat, & aquam deglutit, singulis gulae tradibus absorberi aquam, & in ventriculum demitti, qui motus sanguinis aceris & pulsum quendam & auscultantibus, & tægentibus exhibet, ita dum istis cordis moribus fit portionis sanguinis ë venis in arterias traduetio, pulsum fieri, & exaudiri in pectore contingit.

Motus ictus, cordis omnino ad hunc se habet modum, & vna actio cordis est ipsa sanguinis transfusio, & in extremavit, medianibus arteriis propulsio, vt pullum; quem nos sentimus in arteriis, nil nisi sanguinis à corde impulsus sit.
An vero cor sanguini præter transpositionem, & motum localem, & distributionem aliud aliud addat, sive calorem, sive spiritum, sive perfectionem, posterius inquirendum, & ex aliis observationibus colligendum: Hoc in praeventia sufficiat fatis ostensum esse in pulsu cordis sanguinem transfundi, & deduci e venis in arterias per cordis ventriculos, & distribui in uniusum corpus.

Sed & hoc omnes aliquo modo concedunt, & ex cordis fabrica, & valuatorum artificio, positione, & vni colligunt. Verum tanquam in loco obscuro titubantes cœcuntire videntur, & varia, subcontraria, & non coherentia componunt, & ex consciectura plurima pronunciunt, vt ante demonstratum est.

Causa maxima hac in parte hæsistanti, & errandi vna suilemihui videtur, cordis cum pulmine in homine contextus: cum venam ibi arteriosam in pulmones oblitterari, & similiter arteriam venosam conpexisset, vnde aut quomodo dexter ventriculus in corpus distribueret sanguinem: aut simister vna causa exhauretur, obscurum admodum illis cœtis; hoc attestantur Galeni verba ( dum contra Erasistratum de venarum origine & vni, & sanguinis sectione, inuehitur) respondebitis (inquit) utra esse essetum, ut in secor sanguis praeparetur, atque inde in cor defteratur, ipsa posse relicquam proprie formae perfectionem absolutam accepturum. Quod profecto ratione vacare non videtur: Nullo enim perfectum & magnum opus repente vna aggrisione fieri, ut tamque suam expositionem ab vno instrumento acquirere potest. Quod si at eft, ostendite nobis vna aliud, quod es corde sanguinem absolute perfectum educat, atque ipsum ut arteria spiritum, in to tum corpus dispenceret: Ecce opinionem rationabilem non approbabst, & reliquisse Galenum (qua præter quam quo viam transitus non videbat) vse repetire non poterat, quod in to tum corpus e Cordes sanguinem dispenseret.

Si quis vero ibidem pro Erasistrato, vel pro illa, & nun nostra opinione (ipsius confessione Galeni) alias rationes consentanea infaret, & arteriam magnum sanguinem in corde in uniusum corpus dispensantem digitu coomunississet: Quid diuinus ille vir ingeniosissimus & doctissimus respondeter, miror. Si arteriam spiritus dispensare & non sanguinem dicaret: profecto Erasistratum refelletet fatis (qui in arteriis spiritus duxerat contingi arbitrabatur) sed ipsi ipsi contradiceret interea & id esse surprider negaret, quod libro
EXERCITATIO ANATOMICA

lib o proprio acriter esse contendit, contra eundem Eritratuum: & mulius, & validis argumentis comprobatis, & experimentis demonstrat, quod sanguis continetur in arteriis natura, & non spiritus.

Sin vero diinus vir (vt facit eodem loco Sapius) concederet, omnes

artes corporis a magna artesia oriri, & hanc ad corde: quin est in ipsis o-

minibus sanguinem natura contineri, & deferri, & valutab illas tres sigmoides

orificiis aorte posita, regressum sanguinis in cor prohibere professus, & quod hac

Natura nequequam praestantissimo visceri constituitar, nisi maximum aliquid

ministerium illae suisse exhibutra. S in quem) hact omnii, & his ipsius-

mis verbis concedet Pater Medicorum, (vt facit recitato libro.)

Quomodo negare posset arteriam magnam iiiiiummodi vis esse quod

sanguinem (iam absolutione suam perfectionem a deport) est corde in v.

nivertsum corpus dispenset, non video. An adhuc forsan hastaret, vt om-

nines in hunc vsque diem post ipsum, quod propterea contextum, vt di-

xicordis cum pulmone, non videat vias, per quas sanguis e venis in ar-

terias transferri posset.

Quod dubium estiam anatomicos (dum semper in dissectionibus in-

ueniunt arteriam venosam, & sinistrum ventriculum cordis repletos

sanguine, eoque crasso, grumenfcence, atro) non mediocris perturbare

cum sanguinem e dextro ventriculo in sinistrum per septum cordis

transfudare coaequi sint affirmare. Sed hanc viam aucta refutaui: iam id-

eo via paranda est, & aperienda, quainuenta, nunc nulla est difficultas,
quaqueempiam (credo) inhibitetur, quo minus qua antepropo-
sui (de pul favordis, & arteriarum, de transfusione sanguinis e venis in ar-
terias, & de dispensatione in univertsum corpus per arterias) conce-
dere, & agnosccere facile posset.

CAPVT VI.

Quibus viis sanguis, e venae Cava in arterias, veile dextra ven-

triculo cordis in sinistrum desferatur.

Vm errandi occasionem praeuisse probabile sit, quam in homine

evident (vt dixi) cordis cum pulmone connexionem: In hoc pec-
cant, quid dum de partibus animalium (vt vulgo omnes Anatomici fa-
ciunt) pronunciare, & demonstrare, aut cognoscere volunt, vnum ta-
tum hominem, cumque mortuum intropicium, & sic tanquam, qui

vna
DE MOTV CORDIS, &c.

una reipub. formae perspecta disciplinam politicam componere, aut vi-
nius agris naturam cognoscentes, agriculturam se ferre opinantur: Ni-
hilum plus agunt, quam si ex una particulari propositione, de vniuer-
sali Syllogizare darent operam.

Veruntamen, si in dissectione animalium æque versati essent, ac in
humanis cadaveris anatome exercitati: Res hæc in duibu, qua omnes
perplexos retinet, palam absque omni difficutate mea sententia elu-
cesceret.

In pilcibus, in quibus vnum tantum ventriculus cordis (vt non ha-
bentibus pulmones) res primum sitis manifesta est, vesicam enim sangu
uinum in basi Cordis positam, auriculæ nimirum analogon, sanguinem
in cor immittere, quem cor denuo per fistulam sive arteriam, vel arte-
riam analogon, aperte transmittere, tum visu, tum recta arteria (exindo
sanguinea singula pullatione cordis profliente) oculis palam confirm-
ri posse constat.

Idem etiam deinde in omnibus animalibus, in quibus vnum dant-
axat ventriculus, vel quasi vnum, non difficile est cernere, vt in bufone,
ana, serpentibus, lacertis, que eti pulmones aliquo modo habere di-
cuntur, vt qui vocem habent (de quorum pulmonum artificio admirando,
& de ceteris ciuibusmodi, permultas apud me observationes habeo
que non sunt huius loci) tamen ex autopsia codem modo in illis
è venis in arterias sanguinem pulfu cordis traductum esse palam est, &
via patens aperta, manifesta, nulla difficulatas, nullus habiandi locus:
In his enim perinde se res habet arque in homine, si septum cordis per-
foratum, aut ademptum esset, aut vnum ex vtrisque sieret ventriculus,
quod facto, nemo credo dubitasse, qua via sanguis è venis in arterias
transire possit.

Cum vero maior numerus animalium non habentium pulmones
sit, quam habentium, & similiter maior numerus sit, vnum tantum ven-
tricum cordis, quam habentium duos, proclive est situere in anima-
libus & in multum plurimum, & in universum, sanguinem aperta via è
venis in arterias per cordis sinum transmitti.

Consideraui autem mecum, quod etiam in embryonum corum que
pulmones habent, idem apertissime constat.

In foetu vasa cordis quatuor (videlicet vena cau, vena arteriosa,ar-
teria venalis, & Aorta, sive arteria magna) alio modo vniuntur, quãm
in adulto, quod omnes Anatomici norunt fairis.
Primus contactus, & vnio venæ cauæ cum arteria venosa (quæ fit priusquam cauæ in dextrum ventriculum cordis se aperiat, aut venam coronalem emittat, paululum supra egressum ab hepate) Anatomosimilaternal exhibet, hoc est, foramen amplum patens, ouni figura. perrulum est cauæ in arteriam illam perium, ita vt (tanquam perv- num vas) per illud foramen sanguis de venæ cauæ in arteriam veno- sam, & auriculam cordis sinistrum vique in ventriculum sinistrum liberrime, & copiosisimé dimanare posset. Inuper in illo forami- ne ouni e regione, quæ arteriam venosa refpicit, operculi inflar membrana tenuis ductus est, dorsine maior, quæ postea in adultis, operiens hoc foramen, & coaelefsens vndique illud foramen omni- no obstruit, & prope obliterat: Hac inquam membrana sic constitu- ta est, vt dum laxe in seconcidit, facile ad pulmones, & cor via refu- pinetur, & sanguinis cauæ affluenti cedat quidem, at ne tursus in ca- nam refuat, impediar, vt liceat exitimare in embryone sanguinem continuo debere per hoc foramen transire de venæ cauæ in arteriam venosam, & inde in auriculam sinistrum cordis, postquam ingressum fecrit, remeare nunquam posse.

Alter vnio est venæ arteriosæ (quæ fit postquam venæ illæ, è dextró ventriculo egressâ in duos diuiditur ramos) est tanquam duobus di- ëtis, tertius tenuiusculus, & quasi canalis arteriosus; abhinc in arteriam mag- niam oblique ductus, & perforatus: vt in dissectione Embryonum- quasi duæartæ, vel radices arterió magno è corde exorientes due- apparant.

Canalis hic in adultis similiter sensim attenuatur, tabescit, & pe- nitus tandem vt venâ vmbilicalis excicatur, & aboleatur.

Iste canalis arteriosus nullam membranam in se habet, sanguinis motum hinc, vel illinc impedientem. Sunt enim in orificio illius ve- næ arteriosæ (cuius iste canalis, vti dixi, propago est) valuula sig- moïdestres quæ intus foras spectant, & sanguinis è dextró ventricu- lo hac via in magnum arteriam fluenti cedunt facile, remeare ve- to contra ab arteria quidquam, aut à pulmonibus in dextrum ven- triculum ad amussim clausem omnino impedient. Vt hie eriam ar- bitrari consentaneum sit in Embryone, dum cor se le contrahit con- tinuo sanguinem è dextró ventriculo hac via in arteriam magnum inuehi.

Quod vulgo dicitur, has duas vniones tam magnas, patentes, & apertas,
DE MOTY CORDIS, &c.

apertas, nutriendorum pulmonum causa, factas suisse tantum: & in adultis (cum iam pulmones propter ipsorum calorem, & motum copiosius nutrimentum desiderarent) aboleri, & consolidari; Commentum improbabile est, & male cohaerens. Et similibus quod dicunt cor in embryone fieri, & nihil agere, nec mouere, &nde Natura hos transitus facere, alendorum pulmonum causa coacta est, fallum est: cum in uno cuigallina incubuit, & in Embryonibus recentem ex utero cretis autopsia pater, tum cor mouere situr in adultis tum naturam nulla tali necessitate vegeri: Cui motui non so'um hicculis experitare, sed Lib.fpir & Aristoteles arte.stitut ipse: Pulsus (inquit) per initia statim in consituatione coris emergit, & quod in sectione visorum, & pulle formatione ex uno deprehenditur. Quin & obseruamus has vias (tam in hominum genere, quam in ceteris animalibus) non solum apertas, & patenties esse vias ad tempus partus (ve annotarunt Anatomici) sed etiam per multos post menues, imo in aliquibus per aliquot annos, ne dicam tota vita curriculo, veluti in alio, buccagine, & auibus plurimis, & animalibus praefertim in minoribus. Quae res imposuit forsan Botallo & nouum transitum sanguinis de vena caua in sinistrum ventriculum cordis inuenisse, & factus, me quoque cum in tum maiortiam in adulto hoc primum ipse reperi, tale quid statim existimasse.

Ex quibus intelligitur in Embryone humano, quin, & in aliis, quibus iste vones non abolentur, idem ipsum accidere, vcror suum morum, per patentissimas vias sanginem de vena caua in arteriam magnam aperisse traducat, per virtuusque ventriculi ductum. Dexterque idem sanguinem a auricula recipiens, inde per venam arteriosam, & propaginem suam in canalem arteriosam dictam) in magnam arteriam propellit. Sinistre similiter eodem tempore mediante auricula motu recipient sanguinem (in illam sinistrum auriculam ductam celec perforamen ouale in vena caua, & tentione sua, & constrictione per radicem aortae in magnam itidem arteriam simul impellit.

Ita in Embryonibus dum interea pulmones otiantur, & nullam actionem aut motum habent, quas nulli forent, natura duobus ventriculis cordis quasi vno vtitum ad sanguinem transmittendum. Et similes est conditione Embryonum pulmones habentium, dum adhuc pulmonibus non vtuntur, ac est eorum animalium, qui pulmones non habent.

E 2 Itaque
Itaque tam clare in his etiam elucidescit veritas, quod cor suo pulsant sanguinem e vena caua in arteriam magnum traducat, & transfundat, perque tam patentes, & aperras vias, ac si in homine, quod dixi ambo ventriculi (eorum septum aempto) ad inuicem perusi essent facti. Cum itaque maioris ex parte animalibus, & omnibus quodam tempore, patentissimae istae extent vias, quae transmissioni sanguinis per cor inferioriunt: restat vt illud perquiramus. Aut cur in quibusdam animalibus (vt in homine) isque calidioribus, & adultis per pulmonum substantiam illud fieri non existimamus, quod in embryone natura per eas vias illo tempore quo pulmonum nullus erat vias antea effectas, quae ob defectum transitus per pulmones coacta videbatur facere. Aut, cur melius sit (natura enim tempe quod est melius facit) in adolescentibus sanguinis transitui naturam omnino occlusisse, vias patentes illas qui-bus ante in embryone & foetu via fuerat, & omnibus aliis animalibus vtirur, ne calias vias pro illo sanguinis transitu aperuisse, sed sic omnino impede.

Itaiam est, vt iis qui in homine quareunt vias, quomodo sanguis e vena caua in sinistrum venetum, & arteriam venosam permeat. Magis operae pretium effect, & recte magis factumvideretur, si ex distributione animalium veritatem inferamus & vellet, vt causam inquiramus, cur in majoribus, & perfectionibus animalibus, isque adultis natura sanguinem transcusito per pulmonum Parenchemy ma potius vellet, quam vt in ceteris omnibus per patentissimas vias (cum nullam alienam viam, & transitum excogeter possit intelligerent, siue hoc sit quod majora, & perfectiona animalia sint calidiora, & cum sint adulta, eorum calorem magis vtae dicitur) ignatur ut vt succedetur si procluis: Ideo transec, & trauci per pulmones, vt inspirato aere contemperetur, & ab ebullitione, & suffocatione vindicetur, siue quid aliud tale. Sed hæ determinate, & rationem omnem reddere, nihil aliud agere est, quam propter quid pulmones facti sunt, speculari. Atque de his horumque visa, & motu, & de cequentatione omni, & aeris necessitate, & visa, & cæteris huiusmodi: Et de varius organis, & differentibus huius caula in animalibus factis: tanesi multa quam plurimis observationibus a me deprehensa sint: Tamen, ne nimium a proposito de motu, & visa cordis hoc loco aberrando, aliud agere, & rationem relinquere, rem inturbare, & subter fugere videar, hæ proprio tractatu convenientius exponenda relinquam. Et quæ restant vt ad propositum scopum reuerter confirmare pergant.
DE MOTU CORDIS, &c.

In perfectionibus nimium & calidioribus animalibus, ifque adultis (vt in homine) sanguinem de dextro ventriculo cordis per venam arteriosam in pulmones, & inde per arteriam venasam in sinistram articularum, & subinde in ventriculum cord s sinistrum permeare contendo: Et primum posse hoc fieri, deinde ita factum esse.

CAPUT VII.

Sanguinem de dextro ventriculo cordis per pulmonum parenchyma permeare in arteriam venosam, & sinistrum ventriculum.

Etiam autem hoc posse, & nihil esse, quominus sitat, fatis constat, cum & quomodo aqua per tetram substantiam permeans, riuitus, & fontes procreat, confideremus, aut quomodo per eutem sudores: per parenchyma renun, vrina fluat, speculumur. Animaduerendum est in ilis, qui Aquis Spadensibus vuntur: vel de la Madonna (vt alint) in ageto Paraudio, vel ali.is acidulis, aut vitiolatis, vel qui ad congestionem inguritum potum, vt vna aut altera hora per vesicam emingant totum. Debet ista copia aliquidum in concoctione immorari: debe tper iecur (vt singulis diebus bis ingesti alimentis succum omnes confidentur: cere) debe tper venas, per renun parenchyma, per vterres in vesicam profluere.

Quositaque audio negantes posse sanguinem, imortam maffam sanguinem, per pulmonum substantiam, aquae ac succus alimentalis: per iecur permeare, tanquam impossibile, & nullo modo credibile exstamendum? Quod genus hominum (cum Poeta loquor) vbi volunt: concedunt facile posse: vbi solunt nullo modo: hic vbi opus est venentur, vbi nihil opos, ibi non venentur affirmare.

Iecoris Parenchyma densitas multo est, & similiter renun: pulmonum rarioris multo texture. Et si renibus, & iecori conferatur spongiosae.

In iecore nullum impellens, nulla vis cognens; in pulmones ex pulsu dextri ventriculi cordis impingitur sanguis, cuius impulsu dienti va fa, & porositates pulmonum necesse est. Præterea pulmones in respi- tando elevantur, & concedunt, quo motu necesse est, vel porositates; & vasa aperiantur, & clamantur, vtein spongiosis contingit, & in omni-
bus particularibus habentibus constitutionem spongiosam, quando constinguntur, & turgus dilatantur. Contra jejunium, nec ita dilatari, & constingi visum est.

Denique si per jejunum ingensorum succum in venam cauam, tam in homine, quam in bove, vel in maximis animalibus, nemo est; quinonaeferit persistensque posse. Est hoc, eo quod pertransisse aliqua nutrimentum, & permeasse in venas sit necessae (si sit nutritio) & nula alia extet via, ac proinde hoc affirmare coeptum: Curnon si dem argumentis de transitu sanguinis in adultis his; per pulmones fidelem similem habent, & cum COLUMBIO perterritisimo, doctissimoque Anatomico idem afferentur, & credentur, ex amplitudine, & fabricta vasorum pulmonum, & eo, quod arteria venosa, & similiter ventriculius, repleri sunt semper sanguine, quem esse venis huc venisse necesse est, & nulla alia, quam per pulmones femina, ut & ille, & nos ex ante dictis, & autopsia, alisque argumentis palam esse existimemus.

Sed quando aliquis fuct, qui nil nisi aduestis authoritatis admittunt; idem ex ipsius etiam Galeni verbis hanc veritatem confirmari posse sciant; sibi scit non solum posse sanguinem, & venae arteriosae in arteriam venosa, & inveniendum ventriculum cordis, & postea in arterias transfiniti: sed ex continuo pulsu cordis, & pulmonum motu interrespirationum, hoc fieri.

Sunt in orificio venæ arteriosæ, valuelæ tres sigmoïdes, suæ semilunares, quæ omnino sanguinem in illam venam arteriosam immisum non sinunt remeatem in cor.

Id omnes norunt sibi scit harum valuelarum necessitatem & visum,

Galenus, de Galenus his verb explicans, in toto est (inquit) mutua anatomosia, atque oscillorum apertio artes simul cum venis, transfusumque ex se desiderat sanguinem, & spiritum per inutilibus quasdam atque angustas plane vias.

Quod si ipsum venae arteriosæ, itidem semper patuisset,nullamque natura invenisset machiram, quæ Claudere ipsum cum est temporeutum, ac rursus apertio, vire quœst. Fieri nunquam putuisset, ut per inutilibus, atque exigua osilla, sanguis (contradict thorace) in arterias transfusumque: Neque enim similiomnis ex quouis attribuitur, neque emittitur. Sed quemadmodum quod leue est facilius eo quod gravius dilatatis instrumentis attribuitur, idem autem contraetis exprimitur: Ita & per latam viam celerius aliquld quam per angustiam trahitur, ac rursus emittitur. Cum autem thorax contrahitur, pulsae atque
DE MOTV CORDIS, &c.

sa atque intro compressae, indique fortiter, quae in pulmone sunt venosa arteria; eum exprimunt quidam quam ochlerium, qui in sepsis est: spiritus; transsumum autem per subtilia illas cellas sanguinis portionem aliquam, quod nunquam accipit; diisse profecto, si sanguis per maximum os (qui uismodi est vena arteriosa ad cor) retro remaneat potiusst: Nunc vero reditu per os magnum interculum, dum committitur indique, destillae quidpiam in arterias per exigua illa orificia; et paulo post seuentum Capitulo. Quanto thorax consensit vehementius, san- guinem elidendi santo membrana, (videlicet valvulae sigmoïdes) exactit os ipsum oculudunt: & nihil remeare situnt: quod & eodem Capitulo decimo paulo ante. Nisi valuales essent, tripex sequentur incommodum, vi san. quis ipsa frustra longum hoc curriculum subinde emecit rematur. In Diascolia quidem pulmonis adfluent, et quia in ipso sunt, venas omnes refarcient, in Syphilis vero, quasi alius quidam maritimus, instar Euripi motum ideantem, huc atque illuc reciprocm, qui haudquaquam sanguini conueniat. At hoc vi. de eposs exquuum. Quod vero interim ipsus quoque respirations utilit. tam labefacte, id non amplius pro paruo est habendum, r&c. (Et paulo post.) Atque etiam remissum sequeretur incommodum, haudquaquam comemendum, cum sanguis retro in expirationibus migrasset, nisi ipsisex nonser membranarum Epiphysin suisset facturus, vnnde concludit Cap. vndecimo. Communis autem ipsorum omnium, videlicet valvularum est epsus, vt materias retro remigrare prohibeant, utarumque vero propriis, e ducentum quidem è cordis materias, ne amplius ad ipsum rememt; inducentium vero, ne amplius ex ipso influant. Non enim volo natalis naturavero labore cor fati- gar, neque in eam partem aliquid emittere, vnde trabere proficiccrat, neque rursus ex illa identidem diuere, ad quam mistere erat necesse. Proinde cum sint quatuor omnino orificia, bina in vro, ventriculo, alterum quidem inducit, alterum vero educit.

Et paulo post: Porro ex m vae alterum quod tunice simplici consistit in cor: infsetur, alterum quod dupluse ex ipso produscat communem vtrique locum, [videlicet ventriculum dextrum:] &c Galenus intelligit, & ego cadem ratione similiter intendit. Vntirem ventriculums cordis] quasi lactumam quandam paulo rarinecesseruit, ad quam pertinentibus viribusque per alterum quidem trabatur: sanguis per reliquitum vero emittatur.

Quod argumentum Galenus pro transitu sanguinis per dextrum ventriculum de vena cauaria pulmones adducit, eodem nobis, rectius pro transitu sanguinis de venis per cor in arterias muratis tantum terminis ut liceat. Ex Galeni pigitur viti divini patriis Medico-
Medicorum locis & verbis clare apparet, & sanguinem per pulmones de vena aterius, in arteria venae eramusos permeare, cum propter pullum cordis, cum propter pulmonum & thoracis motum. Quinte-
ian quod cor continue in ventriculos quasi lacunam, recipere & emi-
tere sanguinem, & huius rei causa valuularum genera quatuor, duo in-
ductionis, em Honis sanguinis duo inserire; ne aut sanguis Europi in
morem inuenienteragitetur, huc, illuc, aut retro remearet. Vnde
trahere praestiterat. & ex illa refuerit parte, ad quam mittere erat ne-
cede. Et sic cor vano labore fatigaretur, & pulmonum respiratio præ-
pediretur, Denique clare apparet afferro nostra, continue, & conti-
nuenter sanguinem per pulmonum porositates permeare de dextro in
ventriculum sinistrum, de vena cau in arteriam magnum: Nam cum
continuo de dextro ventriculo immittatur sanguis in pulmones per
venaartetiofam, & similiter continue pulmonibus in sinistrum atrahitur (quod ex di
tis, & valuularum positione patet) quin pertrans-
cet continue sieri non potest.

Et itidem cum semper & continue ingrediatur sanguis in cordis
ventriculum dextrum, & egrediatur continue in sinistro (quod simili-
ter, & ratione & sensu patet) quin continuo pertranscet sanguis de ve-
nca causa in Aortam impossibile est.

Illud igitur quod in animalibus maiori exparte, & plane omnibus
donec adolescent, per patentissimas sieri vias, ex disectione manife-
stem est, in adultis his pulmonum caecas porositates, & vasonum
eius oscilla, tam ex Galeni verbis, quam ex ante dictis illud inquam die-
ri & aqua manifestum est. Vnde appareat quod quandam quos ventricu-
lus cordis videlicet sinister suspiciens esse sanguinis dispensationi per
corpus, & educationi e vena causa, quema admodum etiam fit in omni-
bus quas pulmonibus carent, natura tamem cum voluerit sanguinem i-
pulum per pulmones transcolari, dextrum ventriculum superaddere co-
acta fuit, cuius pullus per ipsos pulmones e vena causa in sinistrum ventri-
culolum sanguis compellereur. Et hoc modo dextrum ventriculum
palmonum causa, & ob translationem sanguinis, non ob nutritionem
duntaxat dicendum: Quandocidem tanto: quotquot annone, atque
compulsu subministrato, & tanto puriori, & spirituosis (vtepro ime-
diante & ventriculis cordis subuecta) indigere alimento pulmones
magis, quam aut cerebro purissima substantia, aut oculorum splendida-
sima, & divina constitutio, aut ipsius cordis caro, (qua rectius per arre-
tiam coronale nutritur) inconueniens omnino est exstilimare.
DE MOTU CORDIS, &c.

CAPVT VIII.

De copia sanguinis transmuniis per cor & venas in arterias, & de circulari motu sanguinis.

Vevlque detransfusione sanguinis est venis in arterias, & de viis, per quas perpetue, & quomodo ex pulso corde, transmittatur; dispensa de quibus, forsunt sunt aliiqui, qui, ante aut Galeni authority, aut Columbi, aliorumque rationibus adducti, afferentur dican mihi, nunc vero, de copia & proutcuiistius pertransmuniis sanguinis, qua restant, (licet valde digna consideratu) cum dixero; adeo nova fuur, & inaudita, ut non solum ex invidia quorundam, meam malum mihi, sed veram, ne habeam inimicos omnes homines tantum confuctudo, aut semel imbibita de strina, aliquo de fixa radicibus, quas altera natura, apud omnes valet, & antiquitatis veneranda suspicio cogit. Vrsumque iam iacta est alea, spec mea in amore veritatis, & doctorum animorum canone: Sane cum copia quanta fuerat, tam ex viuorum, experimenti causa, dissectione, & arteriarum apertione, disquisitione multimodatam ex ventriculorum corde, & vasorum ingredientium egredientium Symmetria, & magnitudine, (cum nauta nihil facies frustra, tantam magnitudinem, proportionabiliter hisvasibus frustra non tribuerit) tum ex concinno & diligent viiulnlarum & fibrarum artificio, reliquaque cordis fabrica, tum ex aliis multis spepius mecum & serio considerarem, & animo diutius euluissem: quanta scilicet esset copia transmuniis sanguinis, quam breui tempore & traxmisso fieret, nec suppeditare ingestia alimeti succum potuisse animaduerterim; quin venas inanitas, omnino exsustas, &arterias, ex altera parte, nimirum sanguinis intrussion, disputas, haborerum, nisi sanguis aliquo exarteriis denuo in venas remaneret, & ad cordis dextrum ventriculum regredientur.

Coepi egomet mecum cogitare, an motionem quandam quasi in circulo haberet, quam postea veram esse reperi, & sanguinem & cordo per arterias in habitum corporis, & omnes partes protrudi, & impelli, a sinistri cordis ventriculi pulsu, quemadmodum in pulmones per venam arteriosam ad dextris; & rursus per venas in venam canam, & ulla que ad auriculam dextram reminis, quemadmodum ex pulmonibus per
EXERCITATIO ANATOMICA

per arteriam dictam venosam, ad sinistrum ventriculum vt anie dic.

Quem motum circularem eo pacto nominare liceat, quo Aristotelles acerem & pluuiam circulari superiori motum simulatur sit. Terra enim madida a sole calda caeclia evaporat, vapore desertum elati condensati in pluuias desertum descendunt, terram madefacient & hoc pacto sunt hie generaciones & simuliter tempestatum & meteororum ortus, a solis circulati motu, accessit, & recebit.

Sic verisimiliter cœringat in corpore, motu sanguinis, partes omnes sanguine calidiori perfectis, vapore infra, spiritus, (vt ita dicam) alimentatino, nutriri, fouveri, vegetarian : Contra in partibus sanguinem refrigetari, coagulari, & quasi effatum reddi, vnque ad principium, videlicet, Cor, tanquam ad fontem fiiue ad laces corporis, perfectionis recuperandae causa, reuertitur, ibi calore naturali, potent. feterido, tanquam vitae thesauro, denuo colliquatur, spiritibus, & (vt ita dicam) balsamo praegnans, inde rursus dispensatur, & haec omnia ad motu & pulsu cordis dependere.

Ita cor principium vitae & sol. Microcosmi (vt proportionabilia tertio sol Cor mundi appellari mereatur) cuius virtute, & pulsum sanguinis moventur, perfectur, vegetarian, & a corruptione & gradus formatione vindicatur : tumque officium nutriendo, souendo, vegetando, toti corpori præfata Laris e familiae, fundamentum vitae author omnium ; sed de his convenientius, cum de huiusmodi mutus causa finali speculabimur.

Hinc cum venæ sint viva quædam, & vita deferentia sanguinem; duplex est genus ipsarum, cau, & Aorta, non ratione lateris (vt Aristotelis) sed officio ; & non (vt vulgo constitutione cum in multis animalibus (vt dixi) in unicae effusione, vena ab arceris non differat) sed mune re & vsu distincta, vena & arteria ambæ a veteribus venæ non immergeat (vt Galenus annotavit) co quod hac, videliceter arteria, vas eff differentis sanguinem, è corde in habitum corporis ; illa sanguinem ab habet rursus in cor, haec evit ad cor, & que illa ; illa continet sanguinem erudiorem, effecsum nutritioni iam redditum inidoneum, hac coctum, perfectum, alimentium.

CAPVT
DE MOTU CORDIS, &c.

CAPV IX.

Essè sanguinis circuitum ex primo supposto confirmato.

Sed ne verba dare nos dicat quipiam, & affer*iones speciolas tan- 
rum facere sine fundamento, & non iusta de causa innouare: tua co-
firmanda veniunt, quibus positis, necessario hanc sequi veritatem, &
tem palam esse arbitror.

Primum continue & continentem, sanguinem è vena cana in arte-
rias, in tanta copia, transmitti, pulsù cordis, ut ab assumptis suppeditari
non possit, ac adeo ut tota malla breui tempore illinc pertranseat.

Secundum continue æquabiler & continentem sanguinem in quod-
cunque membrum & partem pulsù arteriarum impelli, & ingredi, ma-
tori copia multo, quam nutritioni sufficiens sit, vel tota malla supped-
tari possit.

Et similiter tertio ab uno quoque membro, ipsas venas, hunc sanguinem perpetuo retarducere ad cordis locum.

His positis sanguinem circumire, renouiri, propelli & remear, ad cor-
dem in extremitates, & inde in cor rustus, & sic quasi circularem motum
peragere, manifestum puto fore.

Supponamus (vel cogitatione, vel experimento) quantum sanguin-
is, sinister ventriculus in dilatatione (quum repletus sit) continet si-
ne s2. Simique s2. Simique s3. ego in mortuo reperi vltra, s2.

Supponamus similiter, quanto minus in ipfa contractione, vel qua-
tum lese contrahar cor, & quanto minorem ventriculus capacitatem
habet in ipfa contractione, vel ipsis contractionibus, quantum sanguini-
is in arteriam magnum protrudat: (protrudere enim aliud semper
et ante demonstratum est cap. 3. & omnes in Systole fatentur, ex fabrica
valuularum persistit) & verisimili coniectura ponere liceat, in arteriam
immitt landem vel quartam vel quintam vel sextam, & minimum o-
ctarum.

Ita in homine, protrudis singulis cordis pulsibus supponamus vncià
semis, vel drachmastres vel drachnam vnam sanguinis, qua propter
impedimentum valuularum in cor remare non potest.

Cor vna hemi hora plusquam mille pulsus facit imo in aliquibus, &
aliquando bis, ter, vel quarter mille. Iam multiplicatis drachmis,

F 2

videbis
videbis vna semihora aut millies drachmas tres, vel drachmas duas, vel vncias quinquies centum, aut talem aliquam proportionatem quantitatem sanguinis, per cor in arterias transfusi, maiori semper copia quam in vniuero corpore contingat : reperiri. Similiter in oun, aut cane per transit esto scrupulum vnum, in vna cordis contractione, tum vna semihora mille scrupulos vel circa libras tres & semis sanguinis, in quo corpore plerumque non continetur plus quatuor libris sanguinis, hoc in oun experrus sum.

Ita pene, supputatione facta secundum quod nimium coniectare possimus transfissioni sanguinis, & enumeratis pulsationibus, videatur omnem massae quantitatem sanguinis pertransire de venis in arterias per cor, & similiter per pulmones.

Sed esto, quod non vna semibora, sed vna hora, vel vna die, vtcumq; manifestum facit plus sanguinis per cor eiusmod pulsus transfertur continuue, quam vel ingestum alimentum possit suppedire, vel in venis simul contineri.

Nec est dicendum, quod cor in sua contractione aliquando protrudat, aliquando non, vel quis nihil, & imaginari unquam. hoc enim ante confirmatum est & præterea sensu contrarium est & rationi. Si enim dilatato corde repleti necesse ventriculos sanguine, contrado necesse protrudere semper & non parum, cum & ductus non parui & contactio non paucis: in quasis proportione videlicet: Suber ple, subestrupla, vel lubocleupla similitur proportio sanguinis exclusis, debet esse ad ante contentum, & in dilatatione replentem; ut & habet capacitas contracti ventriculi ad illam, quae est dilatari. Et cum in dilatatione non contingit repleti nihil, vel imaginario, ita in contractione nullam nihil, vel imaginariam expellit, sed semper aliud secundum proportionem contractionis. Quare consequendum, si vno pulsui inhominu, vel oun, vel boue, cor emitit drachmam in vnum, & mille sunt pulsus in vna semihora, contingit eodem tempore, libras decem & vncias quinque transfissa esse. Si vno pulsui drachmas duas lib. 10. & 3. 10. Si femivcinam lib. 41. & 8. 8. Si vnciam lib. 8; 3. 4. contingit in vna semihora transfusa (inquam) esse de vanis in artieris.

Sed quanrum in vno quoque protrudatur singulis pulsationibus, & quando plus, & quando minus, & qua de causa, accuratius post huc ex multis obseruationibus am forsan palam siet.

Interim hoc scio, & omnes admonitios velim, quod aliquando vberiori
DE MOTY CORDIS, &c.

riori copia pertransit sanguis, aliquando minore, & sanguinis circuitus quandoque citius, quandoque tardius peragitur, secundum temperamentum, atatem, causas externas & internas, & res naturales, & non-naturales, somnum, quietem, victum, exercitiam, animi pathemata, & familia.

Verum enimquod cum per pulmones & cor, vel minima copia trael eat sanguis, longe vberiori proventu in arterias, & totum corpus diducitur quam alimento orum ingestatione supeditari possiblet, aut omnino, nisi regresse per circuitum facto.

Hoc etiam palam fit sensu, viuorum dispositionem intuentibus, non solum aperia magna arteria, sed (quod confirmat Galen, in ipso homine) si quavis vel minima arteria distecta fuerit, vnius pene semihora spatio totam sanguinis massam, & toto corpore, tam venis quam arteriis exhaustam foret.

Similiter Lani oues, omnibus hoc fatis attestari possunt quando re- ficiat arterias iugularibus, in maedando boue; vnius hora quod ante minus, totam sanguinis massam exhaustum, & vasa omniam inanitatem dustant in memborem excisione & tumorem; ex larga sanguinis profusione, itidem comperimus aliquando breui contingere.

Nec perstringit huius argumenti vim, quod per venas effusere in jugulatione, & in membrorum excisione; quia, si non magis quam per arterias dicar quispiam, cum contra se res habet: venae enim quia subfident quia in ipsis nulla vis cogens foras sanguinem, & quia impeditum vasulatorum posito est (ut postea patebit) parum admodum red. dunt. arteriae vero impetu impulsu sanguinem foras, largius, impetuolius, tamquam cum Syphone eieclum profunde: sed experienda est obiam & incisa iugulari in oe, vel cane; & quanto impetu, quanta protrusione, quam cito omnem sanguinem e toto corpore, tam venis, quam arteriis contingit inanire admirable videbitur. Arterias autem nullibi sanguinem e venis recipere, nisi transmissione facta per cor ex ante dictis pater, sed ligando Aortam ad radicem cordis, & aps- riendo iugularem, vel aliam arteriam si solum arterias inanitas, & venas repletas conspexeris, non contingit dubitare.

Hinc causam aperite videbis, cur in Anatome, tantum sanguinis tepetiatur in venis, parum vero in arteriis, cur multum in dextro ventriculo, parum in sinistro (quae res antiquis dubitandi occasiornem forsan praeberit, & existimandi, spiritus solos in illis conclusionibus contineri. F 3 dum
Exercitatio Anatomica

Dum vita superflues animal fuerat causa forsan est quod de venis in arteriis nullibi datur transitus, nisi per coripsum, & per pulmones. Cum antem expirauerint, & pulmones moveri desinant, de venæ arteriosæ ramulis, in arteriam venosam, & inde in sinistrum ventriculum cordis sanguis permearet prohibetur (vt in Embryone ante natum est, prohibitur suisse ob defectum motus pulmonum, oscella & porositates cæcas, & invisibiliies aperientium claudentium) cum vero vna cum pulmonibus cor non desinat moveri, sed postea pulsare: & superius ex re peragat contingit sinistrum ventriculum, & arterias emittere in venas ad habitum corporis sanguinem, & per pulmones non recipere, & proinde quasi inanitas esse.

Sed hoc etiam in rem nostram non parum facit sibi, cum huius nullæ alia causa (nisi quam nos ex nostrâ suppositione cafferimus) adduci possit.

Præterea hinc pater, quod magis, aut vehementius arteriæ pulsant, ex citius in omni sanguinis hæmorrhagia inanitum iri corpus.

Hinc etiam in omni Lipothymia, omni timore, & huiusmodi, quæ de cor languidius & insirmius, nullo imperu pulsâ, omnem contingit hæmorrhagiam sedari & cohiberi.

Hinc etiam est, quod corporæ mortuæ, postquam cor cessavit pulsæ, non poteris, vel in jugularibus, vel cruralibus venis & arteriis aperitis unlo conatu masse sanguineae, utra partem medianam elicere. Nec lanio, sibi (postquam eius caput per cuñerit, & antonitum reddiderit) jugulum prius non secuerit, quam cor pulsare deserit, totum sanguinem exhaurire inde poterit.

Denique hinc de Anatomosi venarum & arteriarum, vbi sit & quo modo sit, & qua de causa, nemo hactenus, superstæ, recte quidquam dixisse licet, suspicari, ego in illâ disquisitione iam sum.

C A P V T X.

Primum suppositum de copia pertransseuntis sanguinis et venis in arteriis, & esse sanguinis circuitum ab obiectionibus vindicatur, & experimentis ulterius confirmatur.

Hactenus primum suppositum confirmatum est, siue res ad calculateum teuocetur, siue ad experimenta, & autopsiam referatur. vide-licet:
licet: quod sanguis pertransit in arterias, maiori copia continue, quam ab alimento suppeditari possit, ita ut tota massa breui spatio il-lac pertransirent, necesse sit, ut circuitus fiat, & sanguis re-grediatur.

Velem si quis hic dicat, quod magna copia possit pertransire & non necesse circuitum fieri, quin ab assumptis referat contingat, & exemplo est lactis in mammis prouentus; vacca enim vna die lactis congius tres, vel quatuor vel septem, vel amplius reddat, mulier itidem duos, vel tres heminas alendo infantem, vnum vel duos, singulis diebus præbet, quas ab assumptis restituit manifestum est. Respondendum, quod cor tantundem, vel amplius, vna hora, vel altera, computatione facta, remittere conter.

Sin vero nondum persuasus, insistet, quia dicendo, quod licer dif-fecta arteria, quasi data & aperta via, præter naturam contingat sanguinem cum impetu effundi; non tamen ita contingere integro corpore & non dato exitu, & arteriis plenis, vel secundam naturam constitutis, tantam copiam pertransire, tam breui spatio, adeo, ut regresstum fieri sit necesse. Respondendum, quod ex ante dicta computatione, subducta ratione, apparat, quantum cor repletem vitieieus contingat in suspensa quom in constrictione, tantundem (maiori ex parte) sanguinis pulsationibus emittit, & proinde in tanta copia pertransire integro corpore, & secundum naturam constituto.

Sed in serpétibus & piscibus quibusdam, ligando venas per aliquid spatium infra cor, videbis spatium inter ligaturam & cor valde cito inanit; ita ut regredi sanguinem (nisi autopopliam neges) afferere necesse beas. Posterior etidé clare patebit in secundi supporti confirmatione.

Hæc omnia vno exemplo confirmantes, concedamus, quo sidem oculis propriis adhibere vnum quisque possit, sanguem vivum dispersarit, videbit plus quam per integram horam cor placide, distincte, pulsaee & seque tanquam veram in constrictione (cum oblongum sit) secum longitudinem contrahere, propellere; in Syftole albidiori colore effe contra in Diaftole; & reliqua pene omnia, quibus euidenter hanc veritatem confirmatum iri diximus (hie enim omnia longiora & distinctiora magis sunt) sed hoc peculiare & luce clarius meridiana expe-riri licet. Vena caua partem inferiori cordis subingreditur, exit arteriae parte superiori, id cœprehensa, vena caua vel teuaculis, vel digito & pollicis, sanguinisque per aliquod spatium infra cor videbis expulsi.
EXERCITATIO ANATOMICÆ

expulsa, statim pene inaniri illam partem intra digitos & cor, sanguine exhausto ad cordis pulsam, simul cor albidoiori multo colore esse, etiam in dilatatione sua, & ob defectum sanguinis minus esse & languidius tandem pulsare, sic vt remori denique videatur. Contra statim solutæ venam, color & magnitudo redunt cordis, postea si relinquas venam, & arterias similibus per aliquam distantiam a cordis liganeris, vel compresseris, videbis contra illas turgere, in parte comprehensa vehementer, & cor utraque modum diffundi purpureum colorum contrahere vise ad luorem & tandem opprimi sanguinem, sic ut suffocat miri credas: soluto vero vinculo rursus ad naturalem constitutionem in colore magnitudine pulsæ redire.

Ecce iam, duo sunt genera mortis, extinctio ob dejectum & suffocationem ob copiam, hic ad oculos viri quasi exemplum habere licet, & diutam veritatem autopsia in corde confirmares.

CAPITULUM XI.

Secundum suppositum confirmatur.

Secundum confirmandum a nobis, quo clarissim intuentibus apparent, annotanda sunt experimenta quædam, ex quibus patet sanguinem in quodcunque membrum per arterias ingressi, & per venas remante, & arterias vasa esse differentia sanguinem in corde, & venas vas, & vasa esse regrediendo sanguinis ad cor ipsum. Et quod in membris, & extremitatisis sanguis vel per Anastomosis immediate, vel mediate per carnis porositates, vel vetroque modo transire ad arterias in venas, sicut ante in corde & thorace & venis in arterias, unde in circuitu moueri illinc huc, & hinc illuc, & centro in extrema scilicet, & ab extremis rursus ad centrum manifestum fiat.

Postea quin etiam computationis sè sit similius, manifestum ibidem erit, de copia, quæ neque ab assumpsit posset suppositari, neque ad nutritionem necessario requiratur.

Simul etiam de ligaturis manifestum erit, & quæ ligaturæ attrahant, & quod neque calore, neque dolore, neque vacui, neque vilia ante hac cognita caufa & simili ligaturæ quam commoditatem & vsum affere posset in medicina, & quod modo haemorrhagiam supprimunt, & provocant, & qua de caufa gangrenæ & mortificationes membrorum
DE MOTV CORDIS, &c. 

broorum inducant, & sic in castrazione animalium quorum, & tumorum carnosorum & verrucarum exemptione vsui sunt.

Enim vero, quod nemo harum omnium causas & rationes recte al-secutus sit, hinc factum est, vt omnes fere, ex antiquorum sententia, in morbis curandis, proponant, & consulant, ligaturas, pauci vero, recta earum administratione, curationibus suis aliquid adiumenti afferant.

Ligatura alia stricta est, alia mediocris.

Strictam ligaturam dico, cum ita recte vndique constricturn membrum sit fascia, vel laqueo, vel vtra ipsam ligaturam nullibi arterias pulsaire percipiatur, tali vitium in membrorum excisione fluxu sanguinis propiciences; & tali etiam vtuntur in castrazione animalium, & tumorum ablatione, quae ligatura affluxu alimenti, & caloris omnino intercepro, tabescere, & emorti testiculos, atque ingentes sarcoles, & possit ex decidere, videmus.

Mediocrem vero dicto ligaturam, quae vndique membrum compri- mit, sed citra dolorem, & sic, ut vtra ligaturam aliquantulum arteriae pulsaire sitat, qualis, attra&ione, & in sanguinis missione vsui est, nam licet supra cubitum sit ligatura, tamen arterias in carpo aliquantula pulsaire ratu percipias, si recte in phlebotomia sit ligatura.

Iam experimentum fiat in brachio hominis, vel adhibita fascia qua- li in sanguinis missione vtuntur; vel ipsius manus forteore comprehen- sione, quod quidem commodius sit in manu lenito corpore, & cui venae sunt ampliores, & quando (caeleicio corpore) calet extrema, & ma- jor quantitas sanguinis in extrematibus fuerit, & pulsus vehementio- res omnia enim ibi uidendiora apparebunt.

Fetc itaque stricta ligatura quam arcte sit, potest ut quiaem sem- nat contraingendo, obsérvaret licet primum. Quod vtra ligaturam videlicet versus manum, non pulsabil in carpo vel vspiam arteria. Deinde, immediate supra ligaturam incipit arteria, altius suam Dia- stolam habete, & magis, & altius, & vehementius pulsaire, & prop eiusam ligaturam, est u, quodam intumescit, ac fluxui interceptum, & transtrium inhibitum pertumpere, & referare conareur: magisique arteria, quam- pat in bibi repleta apparat Denique manus suum colorem retinebit, & constitutionem, solum tractu temporis refregertari aliquantulum incl- piet, nihil vero attrahitur in cam.

Postquam per aliquod spatium permanest ista ligatura, derepente paululum solutur in mediocrem, qualis ut dixi in sanguinis missione vtuntur, & observandum.
Manum totam flatim colorari, & distendi, & eius venas tumidas, & varicosas fieri; & spatio decem vel duodecim pulsationum illius arteriae, multo sanguine impulso, atq; impaecto referri illam manum cernes, & ab illa ligaturet mediocris, multram copiam sanguinis affum attraham esse, abique dolore, vel calore; vel suafa vacui, vel vilaalia antecedentem habi commemorata causa.

Si quis diligenter in ipso illius solutionis momento prope ligaturam digitum ad arteriam iam pulsantem applicaverit, quae subtus praterlabentem sanguinem sentier.

Ipsce porro cuis in brachio sit experimentum, ab ipsa solutione ligature stricte in mediocrum, plane calorem, & sanguinem, pulsu ingredientem, quasi semoto obstaculo, illico sen iet, & aliquid secundum ductum arteriarum, tanquam confestim in flatum, & parsim per manum transmittum, percipiet, & continuo calefier manum & distendi.

Quemadmodum in stricta ligatura, arteriae supra ligaturam distendatur, & pulsen, non infra; ita habemodi contra, venae infraligaturam urgent, & renitentes sunt, supra vero nequaquam ar- teriae minores. Imo, si venas tumidas compresseris, (nisi valde fortiter) vix supra ligaturam, aut sanguinem diffundi aut venas distendi conspicietas.

Ita ex his cuisus diligentius observanti, facile est nocere, sanguinis ingredi per arterias, iplarum enim stricta ligatura nihil attrahittur, manus colorem feruat, nihil influit, neque sit distensio, ipsis vero paululum solutis (vt in mediocriligatura) vi & impulsa atfam sanguinem intus trudi, manum tumidam fieri manifestum eft, vbi ipsa pulsum, scilicet, sanguis profuit, vt mediocriligatura in manu: vbi vero non, vt in stricta, nequaquam, nisi supra, ligaturam. Cum interim venas compressis, nihil per ipsas influire potest: cuisus hoc est signum, quod infra ligaturam tumidiores multi sunt, quam supra, & quam dem- pra ligatura solent esse, & quod compressa, nihil superioribus suggertur ita, quod ligatura impediat relegium sanguinis per venas, ad superiora eafque infra ligaturam tumidas faciat permanere: claque parat.

Arteriae vero iusta de causa, non obstante mediocris ligaturae, vi & impulsa cordis ab internis corporis partibus foras viitra ligaturae sanguinem trudunt, & ista est differentia strictae ligaturae a mediocris quod illa (stricta ligaturae) non solum transitum sanguinis in venis, sed in arte-
teris intercipient: hac (quæ mediocris) vim pulsi facam, quo minus vitæ ligaturam se exportigat, ad extimalesque corporis partes propellat, sanguinem non impediat.

Adeo ut licet, inter cinc gem erat medicocris ligatura cum venas turgidas distet esse, & manum plurimum sanguine impleri vidimus, unde sit hoc: aut per venas, aut per arterias, aut per cœcos porositates, intraligaturam sanguinem aduenit: & venis, non potest: per cœcos ductus, minus: ergo per arterias secundum quod dictum, necesse est: per venas in flue: non posse, patet: cum non exprimi retro sanguinem contingat supra ligaturam, nisi ablatas omnibus ligature, quando subito omnes venas destumescere, & se in superficies partes exonerare, manum dealbari, & sanguinem omne præcis collectum & tumorem & sanguinem affatim euam: neescere videatur.

Amplius sentientes, cui non, post multum spatium ligatum corpus aut brachium erat, & manus tumidae pauloque frigidiore in desredditate, sentient (inquam) de solutione mediocris ligaturæ, frigidum quid surfum vsque ad cubitum vel axillas obrepere, vna siclicer cum reverente sanguine, quem ego frigidissimi sanguinis recursum (post sanguinis missionem) ad cor vsque (soluto vinculo) in causa suisse lophophymæ arbitrarer, quæ erat robustis aliquando superuenire vidimus, & maxime à solutione ligaturæ, quod vulgo dicunt à conversione sanguinis.

Præterea, cum statum, à solutione strictè ligaturæ in mediocrum immersionem sanguinis per arterias, continuo venas intumescere videamus in tali ligaturam comprehensas, non autem arterias: Signum est, & sanguinem ab arteriis in venas & non contraspermeare, & aut anatometicus in vaso esse, aur porositates carnis, & partium solidarum per sanguinem esse. Item signum est venas plurimas inter se communicare, quod in ligaturæ mediocris, supra cubitum facta, multe attolluntur simul & turgunt: e vna autem venula scalpello, exitu sanguini datore, omnes statismetumescunt & in illam vnam se, exonerantes subdunt simul penes omnes.

Hinc, quisquale potest causas attractionis, que sit per ligaturas, & fors arm omnium fluxionis cognoscer, videlicet (quæ admodum in manu, per istam ligaturam, quam dico mediocrum) compræse sunt vena & sanguis exire non potest. Itacum per arterias vi (siclicer cordis) impingitur, non potens exire in die ut repleatur, distendatur pars necesse est.

G 2 Alias
EXERCITATIO ANATOMICA

Alias enim qui fieri potest: Calor & dolor, & vis vacui attrahunt quidem, sed vt impleatur tantum pars, non vt distendatur aut tumefaciat naturalem constitutionem, & ob infinitum, & arce impessum, vi sanguinum tam violenter, tam subito opprimatur, vt caro continui solutionem pati, & vasa disstumpi cernantur, nusquam hoc aut calore, aut dolore, aut vi vacui fieri possit, credibile, aut demonstrabile est.

Infinitur & ligaturam, contingit, attracionem fieri, absque omnino dolore, colore aut illa vi vacui. Quod si a dolore aliquo accideret sanguinem attrahit, quo modo ad cubitum, ligato brachio, infra ligaturam intumescunt, & manus, & digiti & venarum varicosae, cum propter ligaturae compressionem eo percutente sanguinis per venas non potest, atque quare supra ligaturam, neque tumoris, aut repletionis signum, neque venarum turgescentiae, neque omnino attractionis, aut effluxus vestigium apparet.

Sed attractionis infra ligaturam, & tumefactionis ultra naturae modum, in manu, & digitis, haec causa manifesta, nempe, quod sanguis cum imperu, & affatin ingrediatur, exire vero nequeat. An illa vero omnium tumoris causa (vestigium Auicen.) & omnium redundantiae opprimentis in partes quia via ingressus apertae, egressus clausae, unde abundare, & in tumorem attollit necessitatem.

An hinc etiam contingat in tuberculis inflammatoribus, quod quoque tumor incrementum capescit, & non sit in ultimo statu, sentitur eo loci pulsus plenus, praeterim calidioribus tumoribus in quibus incrementum duretante speri soleat, sed haec posterioris disquisitionis funt, vti an etiam hinc contingat, quod in meipsa cauca expertus sum. Ego est curru de alius aliando quod ante percussus, quod loco arteriae ramulus a temporibus prospetit, statim ab ipsa percussione, spatio fere viginti pulsationum tumorem non magnitudine, absque vel calore vel multo dolore, plassus sum, propter viidelicer arteriae vicinitatem, in locum contusem: sanguis affatim, magis & velocius impingeabatur.

Hinc vero apparer, quae de causa in phlebotomia, quando longius profiliere & maiori imperu exire volumus, supra unctionem ligamum, nó infra; quod si per venas inde effluere tanta copia ad partibus superioribus, ligaturam illa non modo non adiuvaret sed impediret, & cæna inferiorius ligamentum verisimilius est, quod sanguis inhibitus versus exeat, si expertibus superioribus eo per venas descedentes per venas eamaret: sed cum aliquando per arterias impellitur in venas infectiosas, in quibus regressus.
DE MOTV CORDIS, &c.

regressus per ligaturam præpeditur, venæ turgent, & diluente ipsum maiori impetu per orificium elidere & longius eicere possunt, soluta vero ligatura, viaque regressus aperta ecce non amplius, nisi guttatim decidit, & quod omnes notunt, si vel vinculum solueris in administra phlebotomia vel infra ligaturis vel stricta nimirum ligatura, membrum constringeris, tum sanguis ab (que impetu exit; quia scilicet via ingressus & in influxus sanguinis per arterias intercep'ta sit. Stricta illa ligatura arteriarum, aut regressus liberior data per venas, ligatura soluta.

CAPVT XII.

Effi sanguinis circuitum ex secundo supposto confirmato.

Hæcum ita fuit: constat confirmatum in etiam aliud, quod antea per cor contingu sanguinem transire dicebam: videmus enim ab arteriis sanguinem in venas dimanare, non in venis in arterias: videmus insuper vel pene toram massam sanguinis exauriri posse ab ipso brachio (idque vna venæ cuticulari scalpello aperta, si sit ligatura decès) videmus præterea, ita impetuose & aëratim effundii, vt non solum breui & cito euacuati qui ante sectionem in brachio intraligaturam comprehensus erat sanguis, sed ex toto brachio & toto corpore tam arteriis quam venis.

Quare constiteri necesset est: primo vi & impetu suppeditori, & quod vi impingatur intraligaturam; vionim & impulsi exit: & proinde à cordis pulsat & robore, vis enim & impulsius sanguinis solum à corde.

Deinde à corde provenire hunc fluxum, & per cor transficie facti esse venis magnis haec effluere, simuliter constiteri necesset, cum intraligaturam per arterias ingrediuntur non per venas, & arteriae nusquam sanguinem venis recipiunt nisi à sinistro ventriculo cordis.

Neque omnino aliter ex vna venæ (facta supraligatura) tantam copiam exhaurire villo modo potuisset, præterim tam impetuose, aëratim, tam facile, tam subito, nisi à corde, vi, & impulsi consecutio sit hoc dicto modo.

Esf hæcita fint: hinc præterea de copia computationem facere, & de circulati motu sanguinis argumentari apertissime possimus. Si etenim in phlebotomia (eo quo solet prorumpere effusione & impetu) si quis
EXERCITATIO ANATOMICA

quis per semihoram proueniit sinneret, nulli dubium, quin maxima (i-phius sanguinis) parte exhausta, lyphothymia & syncope aduentarent, & non solum arteriae, sed & venae magne pene inanitate forent. Transtire ergo rationabile est, semihoræ illorum patiuntur tantundem & vena magna per cor in aortam. Vtterius si quis vincet per num brachium perfluant; vel quos in 20, vel 30, pulsationibus intra media crem ligaturam trudantur sanguinis supputares; daret prorecto existimando copiam, quantum per aliud brachium interea per utrumque crus, per collum vtrinque, & per alias omnes arterias, & venas corporis interim per transseant; quibus omnibus fluxus per pulmones, & cordis ventriculos, novum continuo sanguinem sugerere debet, idque e venis necessarium est, circuitum fieri cum nec suppediatis ab assumptis posset, & longe plus est, quam pattium nutrtioni congruens erat.

Amplius observandum, quod in administranda phlebotomia, quodque contingere hanc veritatem confirmasse. Nam recte brachium quan-sanguitis, & scalpello debito modo dissecueris, aptari orificiis, & omnibus rite administratis, rames intemor, aut ex quais alia causa, aut animalpathemate, lipopsychia adueniat, & cor languidius pulsat, nullo modo sanguis existit, nisi guttatim: præsertim si ligaturam strictior paulo facta sint, ratio est, quia comprehasl arteriam languidior pulsius & impellens vis impairior remittere, & sanguinem intra ligaturam trudere non valer: imo per pulmones deducere, aut e venis in arterias copiosa transferre, enervatum & languidum cor non potest. Sic eodem modo, & eisdem de causis contingit, & mulierum menstrua, & omnem hæmorrhagiam sedari. Ex contra: ipsi etiam hoc patet, quoniam redintegrato animali, amorem metu, cum ad se redeunt, iam aduant robore pulsificante; arterias latitatem vehementius pulsat etiam in parte ligata, in carpo moueri, & sanguinem per orificium longius profilire, continuo ducu videbis.

CAPVT X XIII.

Tertium suppositum confirmatur, & esse sanguinis circuitum ex tertio supposto.

Hactenus de copia pertransseuntis sanguinis per cor, & pulmones, in centro corporis, & similiter ab arte ris in venas in habitu corporis. Restat, vt, quomodo per venas ab extemitatibus, ad cor, retro sanguis
DE MOTU CORDIS, &c.

guis permeat, & quomodo veæ sint vala deferentia solum sanguine, ab extremitatis ad centrum, explicemus: quo facto, tria illa propo-
ta fundamenta, pro circuitu sanguinis fore aperta, vera, stabilia, ad si-
dem sufficiente faciendum existimamus.

Hoc autem ex valulis, quæ in ipsis venarum cauitatibus repertiun-
unt, & ex illarum vflu, & ocularibus experimentis, satis erit apertum.

Clariissimus Hieronymus Fabr. ab Aq. pendent: peritissimus Anato-
micus & venerabilis fenex, vel vt voluit Doctus. Riolanus Lic. Siluius. 
primus in venis membraneas valuulas delineavit figura sigmoids, vel 
semilunares porfiunculas tunicæ interioris vena um eminentes tenu-
issimas. Sitæ sunt distantibus in locis variis modo in variis hominibus 
ad vena latera connotatæ, surfum, versus venarum radices spectantes, & 
in medium capacitatem venæ, ambæ (vt plurimum enim duæ sunt) in-
uicem respicientes, atque in uicem contingentes, & in extremitatis-
bus ita cohâtere, copulari aptæ: vt si quid est radice venarum in ramos 
vel maiori bus in minores permearet, omnino impediant, & ita sitæ: 
vt sequentium cornua precedentium connexae medium (et sic alter-
natis vicibus) respicient.

Harum valuularum vslum rectum inuentor non est affectus, nec ac-
litii addiderunt: non est enim ne pondere deorsum sanguis in inferiora 
totus ruat: Sunt namque in jugularibus deorsum spectantes, & sanguinem surfum probabilès hieri, & non vbique surfum spectantes, 
semprem versus radices venarum & vbique versius cordis locum: E-
go, valideriam, aliquando in emulgentibus reperi, & in Ramis mi-
fenterii versus venam causam & portam spectantes ad in superf quod 
in arteria nullæ sunt, & notare licet, quod canes, & boves omnes ha-
bent valuulas in divisione cruralium venarum, ad principium ossis fa-
cræ, vel in ramis illis prope ooxendicem, in quibus nil tale timendum 
propter erectam staturam.

Nec ob metum Apoplexæ (vt alii dicunt) sunt in jugularibus val-
uluæ, quia materia in somno potius per arterias soporares influere in-
capta apta esse.

Nec vt sanguis in divaricationibus subsistat, in ramos exiles. & 
non totus in magis apertos, & capaces irrueret: posita enim sunt 
vhb nullæ divaricationes, licet frequentiores conspiciatetur, vbi diva-
rationes sunt.

Nec vt motus sanguinis à centro corporis retardetur solum (tarde 
en m
enim fatis sua sponte, et maioriibus in minores ramulas intrudit, et massa & fonte separata, aut et locis calidiortibus in frigidiora migrare; verisimilis est. Sed omnino valvulae factae sunt, ne a venis magnis in minores moueretur sanguis & sic illas dilacerase, aut variocosas efficeret, neque ad centro corporis in extrematis potius ab extremitatibus ad centrum progresseretur, ita huic motui valvula tenues facile recluduntur, contra in omnino supprimunt, & sic polito & ordinato ut si quid per cornua supe riorum minus prohiberetur transitu, sed quasi per ma tras elabereetur connexitas subsequenter transuerit polita excipseret, & sifteret ne velterius transitur.

Ego illud sepsilime in discussione venarum expertus sum, sita radice venarum initio facto, versus exiles venarum ramos Spici illummitterem (quanto potuerunt arsificio) ob impedimentum valuarum longius impellere, non potuisse: contra vero forinsecus est ramulus radicem versus facillime, & pluribus in locis valvulae binae ad inicem ita polita, & aptae, ut ad amustrum (dum eleuantur) in media venae cauitate cohercant & veningant, extremitatibus subsequenter transitur, ut neque vi, cernere, neque fatis explorare rimulam aut coitum liceret, contra vero forinsecus intro immisso stylo cedunt, & (valvularum, quibus curfus fluminum inhe bentur in morem) facillime reclinantur, ut motum sanguinis prosectum a corde, & venae cauid intercipient, & ad amustrum pluribus in locis eleuati inicem dum clauduntur, omnino inhebant & supprimant, & suetursum ad caput, suet de orsum ad pedes, suet ad latera brachii sanguinem a corde moveri (ita sunt constituta) ut neque quam finant, sed motui omni sanguinis qui a maioribus venis auspicious, in minores definat, aduerterant & obstant: ei vero qui a venis exiliibus incipiens in maiores definat, obscurunt liberamque & patientem viam expeditant.

Sed quo veritas hae apertius elucescat, ligetur brachium supracubitum viuo homine, tanquam ad mittendum sanguinem A A per interaula apparebunt, praecepit in rustici & varicoliis, tanquam modi quidad & tubercula B C D E. F. non solum vbi est duaricatio E. F. sed etiam vbi nulla [C.D.] & isti nodi ad valvulis sunt. Hoc modo apparentibus in exteriori parte manus vel cubiti ad nodo inferius politae vel digito comprimendo sanguinem, & de nodo illo sive valvula detraxeris] H. 2, figur. videbis nullum (inhibente omnino valvula) subsequi postfe & venae portionem [H. O. fecudae. fig.] infratuberculi & digi-
EXERCITATIO ANATOMICA

catio, tantum sanguinis hoc modo per vnum venæ partem, in non lœgo tempore transmissîum reperies, vt de circuitu sanguinis, ab eius celeri motu, te persuasìsum puto sentires.

Sed ne hoc experimento naturæ vim afferre dicas, in longe distantibus valulis, illud si feceris, obseruando, ablato pollice, quam ciro qua celeriter sanguis fursum percurra, & venam ab inferiori parte repleas, illud ipsum exploratum tibi fore non dubito.

CAPVT XIV.

Conclusio demonstrationis de sanguinis circuitu.

Iam denique nostram de circuitu sanguinis sententiam ferre, & omnibus proponere liceat.

Cum hac confirmata sint omnia, & rationibus & ocularibus experimentis, quod sanguis per pulmones & cor, pul fu ventriculorum pertransit, & in vnumerum corpus impellatur, & immittatur, & ibi in venas & porositates carnis obrepar, & per ipfas venas vndique de circuferentia ad centrum ab exiguis venis in maiores remeet, & illinc in venam cauam, ad auriculam cordis tandem veniat, & tanta copia, tanto fluxu, refluxu, hinc per arterias illuc, & illinc per venas hucretro, vt ab assumptis suppeditari non posset, atque multo quidem maiori (quæ sufficiens erat nutritioni) proventu. Necesvariurn est concludere circulari quodam motu in circuitu agitari in animalibus sanguinem; & esse in perpetuo motu, & hanc esse actionem suæ functionem cordis, quam pulseret peragit, & omnino motus & pulsus cordis cauam vnam esse.

CAPVT XV.

Sanguinis circuitus rationibus verisimilibus confirmatur.

Sed hoc etiam subiungere non abs re fuerit, quod secundum com-munes quasdam ratiocinationes, ita esse & conveniens sit, & necesse-farium. Primum (Aristot. de respirat. & lib. 2. & 3. de portibus animalium & alibi) cum moris sit corruptio proper calidum & viue-tia omnia.
Hunc autem locum cor esse, & hoc principium vitae, & hoc quo di\textsuperscript{ctum} est modo, neminem vellem dubitare.

Sanguini itaque motu opus est, atque tali, ut ad cor rursus reuertatur, nam in externas corporis partes emandatus, longe (vt Aristot. 2. de part. animal.) à suo fonte, immotus coagularetur. (motu enim in omnibus calorem & spiritus generari, & confueri videmus, quiesce evanescere) tam á frigore extremorum & ambientis consistens, aut gelatus sanguis & spiritibus (vt in mortuis) destitutus: ut rursus à sole, & origine, tam calorem quam spiritus, & omnino præfereat in suam repetat, & reverteendo redintegraret; necesse fuit.

Videmus vis à frigore exteriori extremitates aliqoqui algeant, vt liuidi & nasus, & manus & genæ quæ mortuorum appaerant, & sanguis in iphis qualis cadauerum, locis præritis, solèt decumbere) liuoret colare, & membra adeo torpida, & agre mobilia e vadant, ut vitam pene amisisse videantur. Nullo modo profeeto rursus (præfertim tam cito) calorem, colorem, & vitam recuperaret, nisi nuno, ab origine affluxus. & appulsus caloris fuerentur: Attrahere enim quod modo possunt, quibus calor, & vita pene extincti sunt, aut quibus meatus condensati, & gelato sanguine repleti, quod modo adueniens admitterent alimentum, & sanguinem; nisi contentum dimitterent, & nisi omnino cor esset, & huiusmodi principium, uti, his reflegatur, remanerent vita & calor (vt Aristot. respirat. 2.) & unde nemo, per arterias transmissis, sanguini, calido spiritibus imburo. Ert quo frigofactum, & eft enim, est propellatur & omnem particulam calorem languidum & vitalem somite, pene extinctam repararent.

Hinc ita est, ut ceteris omnibus partibus & vitam restituit, & sanitate recuperari, corde ille eo cotingere possit: Corde vero vel refrigerato, vel vitio gravi, aliqo affecto, totu animal pari, & corruptu in necessit, uti principio corruptitur & patitur. Nihil n. est (vt Aristot. 3. de partab. animal) quod aut ipso, aut ceteris quæ ab ipso pèdeant, pberex auxiliú potest. Et hic obiter forsan ratio est, cur mortor, amore, inuidia, curis & huiusmodi, tabes & extenuatio contingent aut cacochymia & prouentus.
cruditatum, quæ & morbos omnes inducunt & homines conficiant; omne namque animi pathema, quod cum dolore, & gaudio, & spes, autan-
xietate humanæ exagitat mentes, & ad cor vsque pertingit, & ibi mut-
tationem à naturali constitutione interpers & pullus & religius facit; illud in principiio totum alimentum inquinando, & vites inarmando, minime mirum videri debet, quod variæ genera morborum incurabi-
lium in membris & corpore subinde procreat, quandoquidem totum
corpus, in illo cau itiato alimento & inopia calidinatiui laborat.

Præter hæc cum alimento viuunt omnia animalia interius & extra, necesse est concionem perfectam esse, & distributionem, & proinde locum & conceptaculum adeste, vbi periciatur alimento & vnde de-
riuetur in singula membra; hic locus autem cor est, cum solum ex om-
nibus partibus (non solum in vena & arteria coronali privato vsui) sed
in cautiatibus suis tanquam in cisternis, & promptuariio (auriculis scili-
cet & ventriculis) publico vsui, sanguinem continet: reliquæ omnes
partes (qui ipsius tantum causa & privato vsui, in vasibus duntaxat ha-
bent) & cum cor solum ita situm & constitutum, vnde pullus suo, in
omnes partes (idque secundum juistitiam & proportionem cautiatar
arteriarum, vnioque particulariter uenientium) æqualiter dispensat,
distribuit, & indigentibus (quasi è theluauro & fonte) hoc modo largitur.

Amplius ad hanc distributionem & motum sanguinis, impetu &
violentia opus est, & impulsore, quæ ad cor est: Tunc quia sanguis spor-
te sua (quasi versus principium, vel pars ad totum, vel gutta aquæ par-
se super tabulam ad maffum) facile concentratur & coit: (vdi à leuibus
causis folet celenian frigore, timore, horrore & huiusmodi causis a-
liis.) Tum ultra quia è venis capilarius in paruas ramificationes & in
de in majores exprimitur motus mebrorum & musculorum compre-
fionem, procluis est magis & pronus sanguis, vt è circumferentiam moue-
atur in centrum, quam è contrario (quamquam valvulae impedimento
nullæ solvet) vnde vtr principium relinquit, & loca stria & frigidiora
inire, & contra spontaneum moueretur, tum violentia opus habet
sanguis tum impulsore, quæ ad cor solum est., & eo quo dictum est modo.

CAPVT XVI.

Sanguinis circuitus ex consequentibus probatur.

Sunt insuper problematica, ex hac veritate supposita, tamquam conse-
quentia, quæ ad idem faciendam, veluti à posteriore non sunt inut-
tilia,
DE MOTU CORDIS, &c.

illa, & qua cum aliis multa ambiguitate & obscuritate inuoluta videantur eis; hinc & rationem & causas assignari facile patiantur.

Quemadmodum quae in contagione videmus, in ista venenato, & serpentinum morfu, aut canis rabidi, in lue venerea, & huiusmodi quo-modo illa a partica contacta tamen totum habitum contingit vitia-
ri (uti lue venerea illa, suis aliquando genitalibus primo omnium vel Scapularum, vel capitis dolore, vel alius Symptomatibus, etc prodere solet) & vulnere facti a morfu canis rabidi, curata, tebrem tamen, aut reliqua horrenda Symptomata superuenisse experti sumus. Quoniam
primum, in particularam impressum contagium, vna cum recurrente fanguine ad cor fertur; & inde totum corpus posse inquinare posse hinc paret: Intertem febr, morbifica causa principio corporis, circa
cor & pulmones immoratur, & anhelos, suspiriosos, ignauos facit,
quia principium aggregatur vitale & sanguinis in pulmones impingitur,
nec afferat, non transit (hoc ego ex dissectione illorum qui in principio
accessionis mortui sunt, expertus loquor) quando tempus pulvis frequen-
tes patuit, & quandoque inordinari sunt; adeo vero calore, atten-
tuatione facta materiæ, pertivis, & transitu facto incaelestere vni-
versum corpus, pulvis maiores fieri vehementiores, & fit paroxysmus
febrillis: dum calor, silent, praeternaturalis accensus in corde, inde in-
totum corpus per arterias diffunditur, vna cum materia morbifica, quæ
cum modo a natura exuperatur, & dissoluitur.

Cur etiam exterius applicata medicamenta vires intro exercent
sias, & si introsumpta essent, hinc constet (Colocynthis & Aloë ven-
trem solvant, Cantihrades vrinas mouent, Allium plantis pedum alli-
gaturn expectorat, & cordialiia roborat, & huius generis infinita) ve-
nas per orificiab exterius admodis, absorbere aliquid & intro sanguine deferre (non alio modo, quam illæ in mesenterio, ex intestinis
Chelum exugunt & ad iecur vna cum sanguine apponent) non irra-
rationabile est sors dixeret.

In mesenterio etenim sanguis, perarterias Celiacas mesentericam
superiorem & inferioriorem, ingressus, ad intestina progressitur a quibus
vna cum Chylo in venas attracto per illarum venarum frequentissimas
ramificationes in portum iecoris reuertitur, & per ipsum in venam ca-
uam sic contingit, vs sanguinis in his venis codem stimubus & colore & consistenti, quæ in reliquis, contra quam pluribus opinantur nec duos
corarianti morus in omni Capillari propagin Chyli sursum, sanguinis

H 3 deorsum
deorum incœnuenter fieri improbabiliter exístimáre necesse est. Sed
non summa natura prouidentia hoc est; sí enim Chylus cum sanguine,
er vigis cum concocto, æquis portionibus confunderetur, non concoctio transmutatio & sanguis: tio exinde proueniret, sed magis (cu
inuicem actuá & paffiua sint) ex alteratorum vnione mistio, & mediá
quid, vt in perfusione vini cum aqua & oxicrato; iam vero quando mul-
to cum præterlabente sanguine exiguà portio Chyli hoc modo admi-
sta sit, & quasi nulla notabili proportione, cótingitur illud facilius (quod
uit Aristoteles) cum vna gutta aquæ addita vini dolio, aut è contra, to-
tum non mistum, sed vel vinum vel aqua. Ita in venis meferaícis diffe-
ris, non Chymus non Chylus & sanguis, aut separari, aut confusi re-
periuntur, sed idem qui in reliquis venis sanguis & colore, & consúcctio ad sensum appareat. In quo tamen quia Chyli qui dixit 
(licet insensibiliter) inesse. Natura iecur apposuit, in cuibus mæandris mo-
tas trañat & pleniorem tranmutationem acquirat, ne prænatum
crudum ad cor perueniens, vitæ principium obturét. Hinc in Em-
bryone pene nullus vius iecoris, vnde vena vmbilicalis iecur manifeste
integra perfusis & ap to iecoris extat foramen vel analostomis, vt
sanguis regrediens ab intestinis foetus; non per iecur, sed in diqam vm-
bicallem transiens, cor (vna cum materno sanguine & reuerente &
placenta vteri) perat, vnde etiam in primis foetus conformatione iecur
posterius fieri contingit, & nos etiam in foetu humano observa ceus
perfecte delineata omnium membra, imo genitalia distincta, nondum
ecum iecoris posita percutimenta. Et sánque membra (vt vel
coireum in iníitio) alba omnia apparent, & præter quam in venis ne-
quidquam ruboris continent, nihil præter rudem quasi extra venati
sanguinis collectionem loco iecoris videbis, quam contusionem quan-
dam vel raptam venam exístimares.

Sed in uno duo quasì vasa vmbilicalia, vnum ab albumine integrum
pertransiens iecur & ad correcte tendens, alterum à luteo in venâ por-
tam definens: quippe contingit in uno pullum primum ex albumine
tantum formari & nutriri, à luteo vero post perfectionem & exclusione
(nam & intra intestina in ventre pulle contentum post multos dies ab
exclusione potest luteum reperi, & respondet luteum nutrimentó
laëcis ceterorum animalium, sed haec conveniuntius in observationibus
circa foetus formationem, vbi huius generis posunt esse problemata
plurima, cur hoc prius factum, aut perfectum sit, illud cur posterius?
de prin-
DE MOTV CORDIS, &c.

de principatu membrorum, quænam particula alterius causâ sit: & circa cor plurima, vt cur primum (vt Anst. de partibus animal. 3) consitens factam sit: & habere videtur in se vitam, motum, & sensum, antequam quidquam reliqui corporis perfectum sit: Et similiter de linguinae quare antea omnia: & qualiter principiù vitæ & animalis habent, & move­riæ; hoc illuc impelli desideratæ causæ causa cor factū suisse vide­retur.

Eoque modo in pulsuum speculatione, cur isti videlicet lethales aut contra & in omnibus generibus ipsorum causas & præsagia contemplando, quid isti signifìcent, quid illud, & quare?

Similiter in Criibus & expurgationibus naturæ; in nutritione, præ­sentim distributione alimentis similiter: & omni fluxione.

Denique in omni parte medicinae, Physiologica, Pathologica, Semi­otica, Therapeutica, cum quot problemata determinari possunt ex hac data veritate & luce, quanta dubia solui, quot obscura dilucidari, ani­mo mecum repon: campum inuenio spatiosissimum, sibi longius per­curre & latius expatiari ade possum, vt non solum in volumen ex­ficeret præter in institutum meum, hoc opus, sed mihi forsæan vita ad finem faciendum deficeret.

Hoc itaque loco (sequentem videl. capitulo) solüm modo, quæ in administranda Anatomie circa fabricam cordis & arteriarum comparent, ad suos vus & causas veras referre etiam, vt sicur quæ cuncte me conventam, plurima, quæ ex hac veritate lucem recipiant, & hanc vicissim illus­trionis reddant, reperiantur. Ita Anatomicis argumentis firmatam & ex­ornatam pæcateris velim.

Et vnum quod licet inter observationes nostras de lenis vse locum habere deberet, tam hic quoque obiter annotare non etit impertinens. A Ramo splenico in pancreate deducto, e parte superiore venæ oriütur coronalis, politica, gustrica, & Gastrœpiploica quæ omnœ plurimis fur­culis & ramificationibus in ventriculum (veluti meraica in intestina) disseminantur. Similiter à parte inferioris illius splenici de orsum in co­lon & longanomem vse; deducta tæ venæ Hæmorrhoidalis, eæ hæs ve­nas veteris sanguis regrediens, & sucçū crudiorem secū hinc a ventri­culo, aequum, venenum non du perfecta Chilificatione, illinc crassum & terrestriæm. tanqua e fecibus, reportans in hactam splenico, cóstra­tiorum pmistione cœueniente attépératur, & ambos hos sucos difficilioris combustionis (pp cótrarios tam in dispositiones) natura permiscédo & multa copia calidioris sanguinis, à liene vbericimo (pp multitudinæ ar­tierarum)
EXERCITATIO ANATOMICA

C A P V T X V I I.

Confirmatur sanguinis motus, & circuitus ex apparentibus in
Corde, & ex iis; quae ex dissectione Anatomica patent.

Cor non in omnibus animalibus inuenio distinctam esse, & separatam particulam, alia enim (quasi dicas) plant-animalia cor non habent, quia quaedam animalia sunt frigidiora, exigua corpulentia, mollis textura, similis cuiusdam constitutione, vter eurcarum genus & Lumbricorum, & quae exputa dina orientur, non fuerantia (speciem, plurima, iis cor non est vt quibus impulsore non opus sit, quo alimentuum in extrema defecatur, corpus enim conaticum & vnum absque membris indistinctum habent, sic vt contractione, & relatione totius corporis, introfusam & expellant, moueant & removaeant alimentum. Plant animalia dita Ostrea, Mytili, Spongie & Zoophytorum genera omnia, cor non habent, pro corde enim toto corpore vuntur, & quasi totum cor, huiusmodii animalis est.

In plurimis & pene omnibus infectorum generibus, propter corpus lentiae exiguitatem discernere non possimus recte; attamen in apibus, muscis, crabronibus, & huiusmodii (aliquam ope perspicilli) licet, pulsans quiddam in uteri etiam in pediculis, quibus transitus alimenti per intestina (cum translucidum fit animal) quasi maculam nigram cernere, in superiore poteris multiplicantis illius specii operisci in exangnibus & frigidioribus quibusdam, vt cochleis, conchis, squillis, cre- statis, his omnibus inest pulsus particula, (quae velicula quaedam vel auricula fine corde) rarius vero contractionem & pulsum sum faciens, & quem non nisi aestate, aut calidiori tempore discernere licet.

In his itaque habet illa particula; impulsi aliquo opus est ad alimenti distributionem propter partium organicam varietatem aut densitatem substantiae: sed rarius sunt pulsationes, & quandoque non omnino, ob frigiditatem, prout conueniens illis est, quae dubia sunt natura, ita ut quando-
DE MOTU CORDIS, &c. 65

quandoque viure, quandoque emori, videantur, & quandoque vita animalis agere quandoque plantæ. Quod etiam insectis videtur contingere (cum hyem latent, & quasi mortua occultantur) vel plantæ vitam tantummodo agant, sed an idem etiam quibusdam sanguinis animalibus accidat, quæ tanis, testudinisibus, serpentibus, hirundinisibus, non injuria dubitare licet.

In animalibus vero maroribus, calidioribus, vtpote sanguineis impulsiore alimeti, & cum vis forsan maioris, opus est proinde vtpisibus, serpentibus, lacertulis, testudinisibus, tanis & hismodi aliis, tum auricula, tum cordis ventriculus vnum, unde & verissimum illud (Aristoteles partibus animal. 3.) quod nullum sanguinemum animal carerit corde, quod impulsiore validiora & robustiora, non solum ab auricula agitetur alimentum, sed longius & celerius protrudatur.

Quin in adhuc maioribus, calidioribus & perfectionibus animalibus, vtpote plurimo fermentiori & spirituoso sanguine abundatis quo protrudatur, fortius, celerius, & impetu maior propter corporis magnitudinem, ant habitus denitatem alimentum, in his robustum cor magis & celerius desideratur.

Et in super, quia perfectionibus, perfectioni opus alimento, & vberiori calore natum, vt alimentum concoquatur, & vltetiorum perfectionem vacantur. illis animalibus pulmones habere & alterum vtriculum, qui per ipsos pulmones alimentum trudat, conueniethar.

Sic quibusque insunt pulmones, vbi duo ventriculi cordis dexter & sinister, & vbi inunde dexter ibi sinister quoque inest, non est contra vbi sinister, ibi dexter quoque (sinistrum vco ventriculum vfu, non sita, distinctum videlet, quia sanguinem in toto con te, pervitam in pulmones solum) hinc sinister ventricul us per se esse efferere videtur, & in medio studis, serobiculis alioribus ita inculpus & maioris diligenter fabrefactus est, vt cor sinistri ventrici gratia factum videatur: & dexteri ventriculis quasi sum mareri sinistro, nec ad conum eius pertingit, & renuiore triplo parietest, & quasi articulationem quandam (vt Aristoteles) supra sinistrum habeat. Maiori capacitate vero vtpote, qui non solum sinistro materiam, sed & pulmonibus alimentum praebet.

Notandum vero, quod in Embryone aliter se habent ita, & non rata differentia sit ventriculorum, sed tanquam in noce nuclei gemelli, æqualiter pene se habent, & dexteri conus ad sinistri summam pertingit, vt cor in his (tā quam duplici apice) in cono sit, & haec quoniam in his
EXERCITATIO ANATOMIC A

in his (vt dixi) ductum sanguis non transit per pulmones, vtique de dextro cordis linea in sinistrum. Ambro per foramen ouale, & transitum arte- riosum, ut ductum est, idem officium traducendi sanguinem e venae ca- nae in arteriam magnum, pariter praebent, & in uniusl forum corpus impel- lunt equaliter, unde aequalis constitutio. Cum vero pulmones visui esse, & vniiones dictas oculus, sit tempestivum, tum hec differentia ventriculorum incipit in robore, & reliquis esse; quia dexer duxetaxat per pulmones, sinister per torem corpus impellit.

Vitru hac etiam in corde lacerula (vt ita dico) sine carnose virgule, & fibroso nexus plerumque Aristot. Lib. de respi rat. & de partibus animalium, nenuos vocat, qui partim separatam diverso modo tenduntur; partim in partibus & mediaflino (altis factis scrobiculis) fulcatam re- conditi tanquam musculi quidam partu. Qui ad robustiorem, ad validiorem impulsum sanguinis, & constructionem cordis quasi tucce- turiati sunt, & superadditi cordi, & ad ulteriores expulsionem sanguini auxilium, & vt (tanquam in naufiumnum diligens & artificiosus appa- ratus) corde vndiquaque se contraheente, vndique adiumento for- ren; & sanguinem plenius & validius e ventriculis exsperrent.

Hoc autem manifestum est, quod quibusdam animalibus sint, quib- busdam minime, & omnibus quibus sunt illis plures & fortiore, sinistro, quam dextro, & quibusdam animalibus, in sinistro sunt, dextro vero nequaquam, & in hominum generis, plures in sinistro quam dextro ventriculo & plures in ventriculis quam auriculis, & aliquis in auriculis quasi nullis. In Torosis & musculo sum agrestibus corporibus, & du- rioribus habitibus, plures in tenellis corporibus & minis pauciores.

In quibus animalibus ventriculi cordis intus leues, omnino absque fibris, lacertulis, neque scrobiculis siti. (vt avibus minoribus pene o- mnibus, serpentiibus, ranis, treudubibus, & huiusmodi, &c perdica, gallina, piciobus similiter maxima ex parte) in his neq. neri (sine fibra di- tate) neque valuelae triculipides in ventriculis repertiuntur. Quibusdam animalibus dexter ventriculus intus leuis est, si ille vero fibrosos illis- nexus habet, vt in anser, Cygno, & avibus gravioribus. In his cadef est ratio, quae in omnibus, cum fpongiosi & rari & molles sint pulmones ad protrusionem sanguinis per iplos, vim tantum non desiderari, proinde dextro ventriculo aut non sunt illae fibres, aut paniores, insirmiores, non ita carnose, aut musculos emulantes. Sinistro vero sunt & robustoi- ores, & plures, & carnosiores, & musculos, quia sinister ventriculus majori
DE MOTV CORDIS, &c.

maiori robore & vi opus habet, quo per vniuersum corpus longius sanguinem prosequi debuerat.

Et hinc etiam medium cordis posidet, & triplo crassiori pariete, & robustior est sinister ventriculus dextro. Hinc omnia animalia, & interior homines similitur, quo densiori, duriori, & solidiori habitu sunt carnis, & quo magis carnosae, lacertosae habent extrema membra, & magis corde distantia: eo fibrosum, magis crassum, robustum, & musculosum habent cor. Idque manifectum est, & necessarium. Quo contra rationi taxatura, & molliori sunt habitu, & corpulentia minore, fuscillum magis, mollius, & intus minus (aut non omnino) fibrosum & nerenaturum cor gerunt.

Valuularum similitur sagmoidarum vsum considera; quæ ideo factæ, ne semel millius sanguis in cordis ventriculos regeretur, & in orificio arteriosæ vena & aortæ (dum sursalum eleuatæ, & in uicem coniunctæ triquetram lineam, qualis ab hirundinum mos tur elinquitur effingunt) quod actibus observant, sanguinis refluxum arceat.

Tricuspides in introitus a vena caua, & arteria venosa ianitores, ne cum maxime impellit sanguis, retrolabatur, & eade causa non insunt omnibus animalibus (vt dixi) neque quibus insunt, eadem natura solertiae factæ apparent, sed in aliis exactius, in aliis remissius & negligentius, ut claudantur pro maiori vel minori impulsione à ventriculorum contristione factæ; ideo in sinistro ventriculo, ut ad maiorem impulsionem diligentior occisus sit: duobantum sunt inastitirae, ut exactissime claudantur & longe in conum per medium pertingentes (quæ res imposuit forsan Aristotelis ut hunc ventriculum duplicem sectione per transfusum factæ exstimaret) similitur profecto ne retro in arteriam venosam labatur sanguis, & exinde robustri ventriculi exultatur, in propellendo per vniuersum corpus, ideo valula istæ mitrales mole, &robore, &exacte clausura, illas in dextro positas exuperant. Hinc est necessario nullû cor sine vetriculo cospicitur cum lucanar & fons & præpraudi esse sanguinis debeat: Idè vero in cerebro; nò temper corringit. Autium nìgenera penò omnia nullû habet in cerebro ventriculû, ut pariet in angere & cygno, quorum cerebrû cuniculi cerebro penè magnitudine equatur. Cuniculi auté vetriculos, licet in cerebro habeat, anser tamè nò habet. Similiter ubique; cordis vetriculus vns, vna auricula appêdit, flaccida, cuticularis, intus cauæ, sanguines refertæ, vbi duo vetriculi, duas similitur auriculæ. Gótra vero aliquib. auricula dútaxat incet
animalibus (non autem cordis ventriculus) vel saltem vesica auriculae analogon, vel venae ipsae in loco dilatatatis pulsum facit, vel video in creronibus, & apibus, & aiiis infectis, quae non solum pulsum habere, sed & respirationem in illa parte quam caudam nominant, experimen us quibusdam me posses demonstrare arbitror, (unde ipsam elongare, & contrahere contingit modo frequentius, modo rarius, prout anhelosi magis videntur, & aere magis indigere) sed de his in tractatu de respiratione. Auriculas similiter puliare aptum est, se se contrahere (vit ante dixi) & sanguinem in ventriculis coniicere, unde ubique est ventriculus auricula necessaria non solum quod vulgo creditur, ut sit sanguinis receptaculum & promptuarium (quid enim opus est pulsatione ad rextinendû) sed motores primi sunt sanguinis auriculae, præsertim dextra, primum vienens, ultimum moriens (vit ante dictum est) quod necessaria, ut se licet sanguinem in ventriculum subseruiens infundat. Quic ventriculus continuo (se ipsum contraheendo) iam ante in motu existente sanguinem commodius elidar, & violentius propellat, ut cum ludas pilă a reuerberatione fortius & longius percutiendo quam simplici et proiciendo, impellere poteris. Quin etiam contra vulgarem opinionem, quia, neque cor, neque alium quidquam seipsum distender, sic potest, ut in seipsum attrahere sua diastole quicquam possit, nisi ut spō gia vi prius compressa, dum redit ad constitutionem suam, sed omnem motum localem in animalibus primum fieri, & principium sumptisse constare a contractione aliarum particule: id est a contractione auricularum coniiciter Sanguis in ventriculis ut ante patefecit, & inde a contractione ventricularum proicietur & transferrur.

Quæ veritas de motu locali, & quod immediatam organum moti um in omni motu, omnium animalium in quod spiritus motius (vt Aristot. dicit libro de spurius & alibi primo inest) sit contractile, & quemadmodum veger a re, nuto contraho dicatur. Er quod Aristot. musculus cognoscat, & non operam, omnem motum in animalibus retulit ad nervos suos ad contractile, & proinde illos lacertulos in corde nervos appellavit, si de morius organis animalium, & de musculorum fabrica ex observationibus nostris, quandoque demonstrare liceret, palam arbitraxer foret.

Quin institutum prosequentes, de auricularum vsu ad ventriculos implendos sanguine, ut ante demonstratum est, contingit, quo magis densum, compactum cor, pariete crassore, eo auriculae musculea & magis
magis musculosae ad impellendum & implendum, quibus contra is can quam vesica sanguinea, & membrana continens sanguinem apparet (vt in pisibus) ibi enim reuissima & adeo ampla est vesica, quam auricula loco est, vt super ipsam cor immutare videatur vt in quib. pisibus carnosior paulo illa vesica est, per bello pulmones semulare & ementiri videatur, vt Cyprino & Barbo sinea & alii.

In ali quibus hominibus torosis videlicet, & duriore habitus dextra auriculam ita robustam, & cum lacertulis, & vario fibrarum contextu interius affabre concinnatam reperi: vt aliorum ventriculos robore videtur æquipollere, & mitabare sane in hominibus diueris, quanta esset differentia.

Sed notandum, quod in foetu antriculari longe maiorem, quam pro proportione, quia infinita antequam cor sit, aut suam functionem praestat (vt ante demonstratum est) & cordis ibi quasi officium faciunt.

Sed quæ in formatione foetus obseruauit ( & antea resulit, & Arilior. in uno confirmat) maximam huic rei sidem & lucem afferunt. In eadum foetus, quasi vermicuins mollis, & ( vt dicitur) in iactet, inest solum punctum sanguineum, siue vesicula puli ans, & quasi vmbilicalis venæ portio, in principio, vel basi dilatata: postea cum foetus delineatus, iam corpulentiam quandam duriorem habere incipit (illa vesica carnosior & robustior facta in auriculas (mutata constutione) transib, super quas cordis corpus pullulare incipit, (nondum illum officium faciens publicum) formato vero foetus, cum iam distincta ossa à catribus sunt, & perfectum est animal, & morum habere sentitur, cum corpusque, intus puli ans habetur, & (vt dixi) vtrioque ventriculo sanguinem est venæ caua in arteriæ transfundit.

Sic natura perfecta & divina nihil faciens frustra, nec eumiam ani mali cor addidit, vbi non erat opus, necque priusquam effet eius alic lineat: sed ibidem gradibus in formatione cuiusque animalis, transiens per omnium animalium constitutiones (vt ita dicam) ouum, vermem, foetum, perfectiorem in singulis acquirit. In foetus formatione, multis observationibus haec est coniuncta sunt.

Deniq; non immerito Hippocrates in lib. de corde ipsum musculum nuncupavit, cum eadem actio, idem officium sit, videlicet seipsum contrahe, aliud mouere, nempe contentum sanguinem.

In super ex fibrarum constitutione motiuaque fabrica vt in muscu luis ipsis cordis actionem & vsum licet cernere, omnes Anatomici cum Galeno
Exercitatio Anatomica

Galenus annotat, cordis corpus vario fibrarum duobus videlicet re.

& septo obliquo fabre factum esse, at in corde elixo, aliter se habere deprehenditur fibrarum structura. Omnes enim fibrar in pari etibus.

& septo circulares sunt, quae in sphinctere ille vero quae sunt in lacer.

tulis, secundum longitudinem oblique, porrectae: sic fit dum omnes fibrar simul contractae sunt, ut contingat, & coniub ad Bacini a lacer.

tulis esse, & parietes in orbe circumclusas, & cor vndii, contradui esse & ventriculos coarctati, & proinde, quippe actio sit contra actio, sibi & onem eius esse sanguinem in arterias protrudere existimandum est.

Necminus Aristoteli de principatu cordis asseriendum, an a cerebro motum & sensum accipiat? an a iecore sanguinem? an sit principium venarum, & sanguinis & huiusmodi? cum qui ipsum redargueretur conantu, iussi principale argumentum omitunt, aut non intelligunt, quod cor nempe primum subsistens sit, & habeatur in se sanguinem, vitam, sangu, motum, antequam aut cerebrum aut iecur facta erant, vel plane distincta apparuerant, vel altem vlim functionem edere putuerant. Et suis propriis organis ad motum fabricatis, cor, tanquam animal quoddam internum antiquius consitit. Quo primo facto, abipso postea fieri, nutiri, conceuari, perfici, corum animal, tanquam huius opus & domicilium, natura voluisset: & cor (tanquam in republ. princeps) penes quem primum & summum imperium bique gubernans sit. A quo tanquam ab origine in animali, & a fundamento omnis potestas derivetur, & dependeat.

At amplius circa arterias plurima similem veritatem hanc illustrat & confirmat, cur arteria venosa non pulsat, cum numeretur inter arterias? aut cur in vena arteriosa pulsi sentitur? quia pulsus arteriarum sanguinis impulsio est.

Cur arteriae in sua unica crassitie, & robore tantu a venis different; quia fullinient impetum impellentis cordis, & prorumpentis sanguinis.

Hinc cum natura perfecta nihil facit frustra; & in omnibus est sufficiens quantum arteriae propinquieres cordis sunt, tanto magis de venis in constitutione different, & robustiores sunt, & ligamentos magis in vitamis vero disseminationibus ipsaram, vt manu, pede, cerebro, mesenterio, spermaticis in constitutione similis sunt, vt oculari tunicarum inspectione, alterum ab altero, internoscere difficile fit. Hoc autem interdum de causis esse habet, nam quo longius arteriae distant ad corde, eo minore mullo, vi, ab iecor cordis per multum sparium refracto, percell
DE MOTV CORDIS, &c.

Intur. Adde quod cordis impulsum, cum in omnibus arteriarum truncis, & ramulis sufficienti sanguini esse deberet, ad divisiones singulas, quasi partitus immittetur.

Adeo vt ultimae divisiones capillares, arteriosae videantur venae non solum constitutione, sed & officio, cum sensibili pulsum, aut nulle, aut non semper edunt, & nisi cum pulsar cor vehementius, aut arteriosa in quas particula dilatata; aut optera magis sit. Inde sit in dentibus quandoque & tuberculis, quandoque in digitis sentire pulsum, quandoque non pulsante. Vnde pueros, quibus pulsi semper sunt celere & frequentes, hoc vno signo febris citare certo observatum, & similiter in tenellis & delicatulis; ex compressione digitorum, quando febris in vigne effect, facile pulso digitorum percipere poterimus.

Ex altera parte, quando cor languidius pulsat, non solum, non in digitis, sed nec in carpo, aut temporibus pulsi sentire contigit, in Ly-pothemia & hysterica symptomatis & asphyxia, debiliorib.morituris.

Hinc decipiantur, monendi Chyrurgi, in amputatione medio-rum & tumorum carnosorum excisione, & vulneribus; sanguis cum vi profilici semper exit at arteria, non autem semper cum sanguis quia exit arteriae non pulsante, praefertim si ligatura compressa fuerint.

Præterea cur vena arteriosa non solum arteriae constitutionem, & tunicae habet, sed cur tam multum in crassitie tunicae non differat a venis, quam aorta, ratio eadem, maiorem a sinistro ventriculo impul tum sustinet aorta, quam illa a dextro & tanto mollitior auctum constitutionem, quam aorta est, quanto dexter ventriculus cordis & parietes & carnes sinistro inisi minor, & quanto pulmones in textura, & mollitie, ab habitu corporis & carnis recedunt, tantum differit vena arteriosa tunicae ab illia, quam aorta. Et semper haec omnia ubique proportionem servant, & in hominibus quanto magis toros, musculosi, & durioris sunt habitus, & cor robustum, crassum, denfum, & fibrorum magis tanto & auriculas, & arterias proportionabiliter in omnibus respondent, crassitie, robor habent.

Hinc quibus animalibus leues ventriculi cordis intus sunt, absque villis, aut valulis, parietes tenuiore, vt piscibus, aquibus, serpentibus, & quam pulsantis generibus animalium, in illis arteriae parum aut nihil a venis differunt in uncinarum crassitie.

Amplius cur pulmones tam ampla habent vasa, venam & arteriam, (vt truncus arteriae venosa excedat viroque ramos, crurales, & iugulares)
EXERCIT. ANATOM. DE MOTV, &c.

jugulares & cur tanti referti sunt sanguine, ut per experientiam & aut
opsum scimus (monitu Aristot. non decepti insectione eorum quos
dilinctis detraximus animalibus, quorum sanguistotus effluxerit) causa
est, quia in pulmonibus & corde promptuarium fons & tholustus
sanguinis, & officina perfectionis est.

Cur simileter arteriam venosam, & sinistrum ventriculum abundant
videmus (in Anatomica dissectione) tanta copia sanguinis, & eiusdem
quidem, quo dexter ventriculus, & vena arteriosa repeluntur, simileter
nigricantis & grumeescantis. Quoniam illinc huc continenter peragrat
pulmones sanguis.

Cur denique vena arteriosa dicta, vulgo constitutionem arteriæ; ar-
teria venola venæ habeant. Quia reuera, & officio & constitutione &
omnibus illa arteria, hæc vena sit, contra quam vulgo creditur. Et cur
vena arteriosa tam amplum habet orificium quia plus multi defend
quam alendis pulmonibus sit necessarium.

Hæc omnia phænomena inter dissecandum obseruanda, & plurima
alia, directe perpensa fuerint, ante dictam veritatem, videntur luculen-
ter illustrare & plane confirmare, simulque vulgaribus opinionibus
aduersari: eum quam ob causam ita constituta sint, & facta
hæc omnia difficile cuiquam admodum sit, (ni-
si quonos modo) explicate.

(? ?)

FINIS.
Tot erat, opusculo tam exiguo, lector beneuole, extemis locis impressis, ab senece authore & pertantum terra matiisque spatio[m] diffito, his transmisioni epistolam inquis temporibus, rei nouitas & nostris correctedibus insituita, nisi exemplar litera peregrina, veniam expolunt. Reliqua minitorum, facile interlegendum, hae qua &rum intellec[tum] impediant & authoris senium perveniant, pries neecessit quam legas, (quad facillime poteris) pennej corrige.

Pag. 10. lin. 2. demonstratur quod qua, legem demonstratur, quae 1. 9. qua fessa diffici[one]... qua fessa, dictione ling. 15. manet manat pag. 14. lin. 8. factum factum est, 14. attrahat at rai[tur]e, l. 2. non meritum non immerito p. 13. l. attrahuntur at contrahuntur p. 14. l. per via[m] perium l. 32. arteria arterias p. 15. l. causae cavi causi quisbus l. 36. negemus negemus p. 16. l. l. anguiinis l. 7. publico publico l. 11. crura eem crasem l. 11. ha[beat habeat] l. 12. quod modo qua modo l. 2. con mean. con mean. 11. 2. 9. egressus ingressus ista l. 31. anguiinis l. 17. l. 2. transmisset transmitterent. 5. 5. 2. taking tantum tantum. 18. l. 1. 7. laborant laborant p. 15. l. 9. expelli recenti, quinctiam expelli: recentium quinque p. 20. l. 7. caula caula p. 21. l. 23. coloris coloris p. 23. l. 6. exhausione ex allusione l. 33. omnes font omnes liberasunt l. 34. vario vario p. 24. l. 12. branchia branchias l. 11. missionem immissionem l. 22. differtus d[iffidentes] p. 16. 1.9 alteri iporum alter iporum l. 24. correspondere correspondere p. 28. 1. 18. recoluntur recoluntur l. 22. Immacibus immacibus p. 30. l. 5. Rimo Rimo [e]n. sanctum sanctum l. 6. sanctus sanctus l. 15. - conspe[ctissere]o conspectissere p. 32. l. 1. Eristram Eristram l. 7. quod haec quod has l. 9. ministerium illi d[iffident]e ministerium suisse f. 43. l. 4. anatomosim anastomosim l. 17. postquam ingestis postquam ingregus p. 35. l. 7. erectis erectis l. 16. buccagine beccagine p. 36. 3. 24. intelligenter, suis iste intelligenter l. 36. p. 32. l. 19. veaces veaces l. 26. nihil nil [e] p. 32. l. 8. coacis sint coacis simi l. 32. ocella ocella p. 40. l. 34. compulsu compulsu p. 41. 5. transmittit di scrimet transmittatur transmittet l. 43. hominestuntur homines sunt l. 33. 3. ad dearis ad destri l. 41. 3. fam ete remare p. 42. l. 4. amputus cet amputati l. 5. condensis condensatur condensatur l. 48. effusi effusi l. 49. Microcosmi [vi] microcosmi vi. 19. meaturu meaturu l. 15. meretur meretur p. 34. l. 9. minimum minimum l. 5. escrupulum escrupulum l. 22. proportione videlicet sub dupla exemplura vel sub dupla similiter proportione fanguiis exclusus debet esse adante contentum proportione videlicet sub dupla exemplura vel sub dupla similiter proportione fanguiis exclusus debet esse adante contentum p. 44. l. 3. venis in artesies venis in artesies p. 45. l. 13. & totus totus l. 14. ianues erasiones l. 17. condunt in membrum excisione et tumorem ex redunt in membrum excisione & tumorem ex. p. 46. l. 1. artesies artesies p. 48. l. 11. expulsulisaiim exindeflatim l. 1. 2. differentia differentia p. 49. l. 32. quodam quodam l. 38. 15. diffunduntur & pulsante diffunduntur & pulsante l. 32. suggeruntur quod suggeruntur l. 32. l. 8. ligamentum corpus ligamentum corpus l. 33. mediocrem in missionem fanguiis per artesies & conclusioni medicorum, & missionem fanguiis per artesies & conclusioni medicorum, & missionem fanguiis per artesies & conclusioni medicorum, & missionem fanguiis per artesies & conclusioni. 8. l. 3. inferendum inferendum l. 8. colore colore l. 11. super ligaturam neque super ligaturam, in cubito neque p. 53. l. 23. impulso fanguiis impulso fanguiis p. 54. l. 11. evni necesse fessit necesse fessit l. 16. 3. superi fessi fessi superi fessi p. 56. l. 4. varius color varius color l. 18. fessis fessis l. 22. elevati elevati l. 31. modi modi p. 57. l. 26. progredierste progredierste l. 28. 1.
Tunc cum p. 61. l. 26. cordialia soroanat cordialia arobant. l. 18. in alescere vni usum in alescere incipit vniusium l. 29. Chelum Chylum l. 34. portum portam l. 35. causam sic contingit causam sic contingit l. 35. consistit quae consistentia codem quae p. 62. l. 28. rapta rapta l. 28. anasto moris anasto moris p. 65. l. 19. illud illi l. 15. percursit percurreere l. 28. gustri gustri galli in l. 36. contrarias antias p. 64. l. 1. portus portus l. 15. relatione relatione in l. 25. cernere in super cernere in super. p. 5. l. 46. sanguinis sanguinis l. 12. validiora robustore l. 23. velitibi velitibi p. 65. l. 16. nausunium nausunium l. 17. corde corde contraheente contraheente p. 34. cantum cantum l. 36. sinistro sinistro p. 67. l. 13. sigmoidearum vsium sigmoidearum vsium l. 15. hirundinum hirundinum l. 16. obturata obturata l. 18. impellit impellitur l. 30. lacuna lacuna p. 67. l. 19. exuperant. Hinc etiam hinc etiam leguntur leguntur impressa impressa exuperant. Hinc etiam l. 35. non haber. Similiter leguntur leguntur l. 68. l. 18. aptum aptum l. 17. simplici et simpliciter l. 30. operam operam per perperam p. 69. l. 1. contrariis contrariis l. 4. immutare videatur videatur l. 6. incus incus l. 7. duriore duriore p. 7. l. 1. sunt sunt l. 14. multi multi mulco.
HARVEY DEMONSTRATING TO CHARLES I. HIS THEORY OF THE CIRCULATION OF THE BLOOD


—From a copy in the State of Wisconsin General Hospital.
PART TWO

THE ENGLISH TRANSLATION
To The Most Illustrious and Indomitable Prince CHARLES, KING of GREAT BRITAIN, FRANCE and IRELAND, DEFENDER of the FAITH

Most Illustrious Prince!

The heart of animals is the foundation of their life, the sovereign of everything within them, the sun of their microcosm, that upon which all growth depends, from which all power proceeds. The King, in like manner, is the foundation of his kingdom, the sun of the world around him, the heart of the republic, the fountain whence all power, all grace doth flow. What I have here written of the motions of the heart I am the more emboldened to present to your Majesty, according to the custom of the present age, because almost all things human are done after human examples, and many things in a King are after the pattern of the heart. The knowledge of his heart, therefore, will not be useless to a Prince, as embracing a kind of Divine example of his functions,—and it has still been usual with men to compare small things with great. Here, at all events, best of Princes, placed as you are on the pinnacle of human affairs, you may at once contemplate the prime mover in the body of man, and the emblem of your own sovereign power. Accept, therefore, with your wonted clemency, I most humbly beseech you, illustrious Prince, this, my new Treatise on the Heart; you, who are yourself the new light of this age, and, indeed, its very heart; a Prince abounding in virtue and in grace, and to whom we gladly refer all the blessings which England enjoys, all the pleasure we have in our lives.

Your Majesty’s most devoted servant,

William Harvey

(London . . . . 1628.)

(Translation by Robert Willis, M.D., 1847.)
To His Very Dear Friend

DOCTOR ARGENT

the excellent

and accomplished PRESIDENT of THE ROYAL COLLEGE of PHYSICIANS, and to other learned Physicians, his esteemed Colleagues.

I have already and repeatedly presented you, my learned friends, with my new views of the motion and function of the heart, in my anatomical lectures; but having now for nine years and more confirmed these views by multiplied demonstrations in your presence, illustrated them by arguments, and freed them from the objections of the most learned and skilful anatomists, I at length yield to the requests, I might say entreaties, of many, and here present them for general consideration in this treatise.

Were not the work indeed presented through you, my learned friends, I should scarce hope that it could come out scatheless and complete; for you have in general been the faithful witnesses of almost all the instances from which I have either collected the truth or confuted error; you have seen my dissections, and at my demonstrations of all that I maintain to be objects of sense, you have been accustomed to stand by and bear me out with your testimony. And as this book alone declares the blood to course and revolve by a new route, very different from the ancient and beaten pathway trodden for so many ages, and illustrated by such a host of learned and distinguished men, I was greatly afraid lest I might be charged with presumption did
I lay my work before the public at home, or send it beyond seas for impression, unless I had first proposed its subject to you, had confirmed its conclusions by ocular demonstrations in your presence, had replied to your doubts and objections, and secured the assent and support of our distinguished President. For I was most intimately persuaded, that if I could make good my proposition before you and our College, illustrious by its numerous body of learned individuals, I had less to fear from others; I even ventured to hope that I should have the comfort of finding all that you had granted me in your sheer love of truth, conceded by others who were philosophers like yourselves. For true philosophers, who are only eager for truth and knowledge, never regard themselves as already so thoroughly informed, but that they welcome further information from whomsoever and from whencesoever it may come; nor are they so narrow-minded as to imagine any of the arts or sciences transmitted to us by the ancients, in such a state of forwardness or completeness, that nothing is left for the ingenuity and industry of others; very many, on the contrary, maintain that all we know is still infinitely less than all that still remains unknown; nor do philosophers pin their faith to others’ precepts in such wise that they lose their liberty, and cease to give credence to the conclusions of their proper senses. Neither do they swear such fealty to their mistress Antiquity, that they openly, and in sight of all, deny and desert their friend Truth. But even as they see that the credulous and vain are disposed at the first blush to accept and to believe everything that is proposed to them, so do they observe that the dull and unintellectual are indisposed to see what lies before their eyes, and even to deny the light of the noonday sun. They teach us in our course of philosophy as sedulously to avoid the fables of the poets and the fancies of the vulgar, as the false conclusions of the sceptics. And then the studious, and good, and true, never suffer their minds to be warped by the passions of hatred and envy, which unfit men duly to weigh the arguments that are advanced in behalf of truth, or to appreciate the proposition that is even
fairly demonstrated; neither do they think it unworthy of them to change their opinion if truth and undoubted demonstration require them so to do; nor do they esteem it discreditable to desert error, though sanctioned by the highest antiquity; for they know full well that to err, to be deceived, is human; that many things are discovered by accident, and that many may be learned indifferently from any quarter, by an old man from a youth, by a person of understanding from one of inferior capacity.

My dear colleagues, I had no purpose to swell this treatise into a large volume by quoting the names and writings of anatomists, or to make a parade of the strength of my memory, the extent of my reading, and the amount of my pains; because I profess both to learn and to teach anatomy, not from books but from dissections; not from the positions of philosophers but from the fabric of nature; and then because I do not think it right or proper to strive to take from the ancients any honour that is their due, nor yet to dispute with the moderns, and enter into controversy with those who have excelled in anatomy and been my teachers, I would not charge with wilful falsehood any one who was sincerely anxious for truth, nor lay it to any one's door as a crime that he had fallen into error. I avow myself the partisan of truth alone; and I can indeed say that I have used all my endeavours, bestowed all my pains on an attempt to produce something that should be agreeable to the good, profitable to the learned, and useful to letters.

Farewell, most worthy Doctors,
And think kindly of your Anatomist,
William Harvey.

(Translation by Robert Willis, M.D., 1847.)
Introduction

In discussing the movements and functions of the heart and arteries, we should first consider what others have said on these matters, and what the common and traditional viewpoint is. Then by anatomical study, repeated experiment, and careful observation, we may confirm what is correctly stated, but what is false make right.

Nearly all anatomists, physicians, and philosophers up to now have thought with Galen that the pulse has the same function as respiration, differing only in one respect, the former arising from an animal, the latter a vital faculty, but from the standpoint of function or movement behaving alike. Thus one finds, as in the recent book on Respiration by Hieronymus Fabricius of Aquapendente, that since the pulsation of the heart and arteries is not sufficient for the aeration and cooling of the blood, Nature has placed the lungs around the heart. So it seems that whatever has been said prior to this about the systole and diastole of the heart and arteries has been proposed with special reference to the lungs.
AN ANATOMICAL STUDY ON THE

Since the movements and structure of the heart differ from those of the lungs, as those of the arteries from those of the chest, separate functions or purposes are likely. The pulsings and uses of the heart as well as of the arteries are distinct from those of the chest and lungs. If the pulse and respiration have the same purpose, if the arteries in diastole draw air into their cavities (as commonly said) and in systole give off waste vapors by the same pores in flesh and skin, and if also in the time between systole and diastole they contain air,¹ in fact containing at all times either air, spirits, or sooty vapors, what may be answered to Galen? He declared that the arteries by nature contain blood and blood alone, neither air nor spirits, as may easily be determined by experiments and explanations found in his report.

If in diastole the arteries are filled by air drawn in, the greater the pulse the greater being the amount drawn in, then when the whole body is immersed in a bath of oil or water, a previously strong pulse should either become much weaker or slower, for the bath surrounding the body will make it difficult if not impossible for the air to enter the arteries. Likewise, when all the arteries, the deep as well as

¹ The word fuligines is translated waste-vapors. The idea of this supposed sooty material may have developed from the duskier hue of venous blood. The intake and output of air to and from the arteries through pores in flesh and skin goes right back to Empedocles (5th Cent. B.C.). Interesting that this should be involved in the first aspect of current opinion about the heart and blood-vessels to be refuted by Harvey.
superficial, are distended at the same time and with equal speed, how is it possible for the air to penetrate as easily and quickly through the skin, flesh, and bulk of the body to the deeper parts as through the skin alone? How may the arteries of the fetus draw air into their cavities through the mother’s abdomen and the uterine mass? How may seals, whales, dolphins, other species of cetaceans, and all kinds of fish in the depths of the sea draw in and give off air through the great mass of water by the pulsing systole and diastole of their arteries? To say that they absorb air fixed in the water and give off their waste vapors to the water is pure fiction.\(^2\)

If the arteries during systole exhale waste vapors from their cavities through the pores of the flesh and skin, why not at the same time the spirits said to be contained within them, for spirits are much more volatile than sooty wastes. Again, if the arteries receive and pour out air in diastole and systole, as the lungs in respiration, why not the same if cut open as in arteriotomy? In cutting open the trachea it is clear that the air goes in and comes out of the

\(^2\) Of course this is just what they do. The fundamental facts about respiration were established by A-L. Lavoisier (Hist. Acad. roy. d. Sci., Paris, 1784, p. 355) and, for internal respiration, by G. Magnus (Ann. Phys. u. Chem., 1837, 41: 583). The fundamental laws about gaseous behavior were being developed about 1660 by Robert Boyle (1627-1691), but I have not been able to find who first showed the solubility of air in water. The laws governing these phenomena were studied by Henry in 1803 and by Dalton in 1807. Humboldt and Provencal first studied the respiration of fishes (Mem. Soc. phys. chim. d’Arcueil, Paris, 1807, 2: 359).
wound in two opposite directions. In cutting open an artery it is equally clear that the blood escapes in one continuous direction and that no air either goes in or comes out.

If the pulsations of the arteries cool and purify the various portions of the body as the lungs do the heart, how, as is commonly said, do the arteries carry from the heart to the separate parts the vital blood stuffed with vital spirits, which keep up the heat of these parts, nourish them in sleep, and restore them in exhaustion? How, if the arteries be tied off, do the parts at once become not only torpid, cold, and pale, but even cease to be nourished, unless it be as Galen says that they have been deprived of that heat which flowed through them from the heart? So it would seem that the arteries carry heat to the parts instead of cooling them.

Now, how may the diastole draw spirits from the heart to warm the parts at the same time from the outside to cool them? Further, although some state that the lungs, arteries, and heart have the same function, they also say that the heart is the factory of the spirits and that the arteries contain and transmit them, denying, contrary to the opinion of Columbus,\(^3\) that the lungs either make or contain

---

\(^3\) Not Christopher but Matheus Realdus (1516–1559). A vain, unscholarly, and unscrupulous man, pupil of Vesalius, and Professor of Anatomy at Rome. In his De Re Anatomica (1559), he correctly described the pulmonary circulation, but failed to realize the significance of what he did. He made a distinct advance over the Galenists, however, in thinking that blood was rendered “spiritous” by air in
spirits. Then they declare with Galen that blood is contained in the arteries, and not spirits, contrary to Erasistratus.

It is clear that these opinions are so contradictory and irreconcilable that all are doubtful. Blood is to be found in arteries, and blood alone, as is plain from the experiment of Galen, from arteriotomy, and from wounds. By cutting open a single artery, as Galen states more than once, all the blood may easily be drained from the whole body in a half hour's time. The experiment of Galen referred to is this: "If you will place two ligatures around an artery and make a longitudinal incision in the portion of the artery between them, nothing but blood will be found." Thus does he prove the arteries contain blood alone. We may reason similarly. Finding the same blood in veins, tied off in a similar manner, that is found in arteries (as I have frequently noted in dead and living animals), we may

the lungs instead of in the heart. Foster thinks (Hist. of Physiol., 1901, p. 30) he cribbed the description from the unfortunate religious fanatic, Michael Servetus (1510–1553), who was burned under Calvin at Geneva. The latter's Restitutio Christianismi (1553) contains a remarkable passage discussing the pulmonary circulation, but since only 3 copies escaped the flames, it obviously could have little influence. Servetus had studied anatomy in Paris with Vesalius. Galen (131–201 A.D.) showed that arteries contained blood, contrary to the opinion of the earlier Greeks, as exemplified by Erasistratus of Alexandria (3rd Century B.C.) who found the arteries empty in dissections of dead bodies. Harvey discusses all these points later.

I have broken into shorter paragraphs, for greater ease in reading, a couple of very long paragraphs through here in the original.

[11]
AN ANATOMICAL STUDY ON THE
likewise conclude that arteries contain the same
blood as veins and nothing but the same blood.\textsuperscript{4}

Some authors, while trying to explain this diffi-
culty in saying that blood is spiritous in the arteries,
tacitly allow that the function of the arteries is to
distribute the blood from the heart to the whole
body, and that the arteries are filled with blood.
Spiritous blood is none the less blood, as no-one
denies that the blood, even that which flows in the
veins, is filled with spirits. Even if the blood in the
arteries is very gorged with spirits, it is still believ-
able that these spirits are as inseparable from the
blood as those in the veins. The blood and spirits
comprise a single fluid (as whey and cream in milk,
or heat in hot water) with which the arteries are
filled, and for the distributing of which from the
heart the arteries exist. This is nothing else than
blood.

If this blood is drawn from the heart into the
arteries by their diastole it follows that the arteries
in their distention are filled with blood, and not
with air, as previously discussed. If they are said
also to be filled from the surrounding atmosphere,

\textsuperscript{4}Harvey was philosophically interested in the ideas about the
origin and "perfection" of blood. Not being able to find "spirits"
anywhere, he is apparently trying to show that arteries as well as veins
contain the same fundamental fluid, blood,—and that there is no
"vital" difference between arterial or venous blood. See next para-
graph. The chemical difference between arterial and venous blood was
demonstrated in 1668 by John Mayow (1643–1679), but due to Stahl's
phlogiston theory, his ideas were neglected until they developed
through Lavoisier and Magnus, note 2.
how and when do they take in blood from the heart? During systole is impossible: the arteries would have to fill while contracted, or to fill and not become distended. During diastole is improbable: they would then receive for two contrary purposes both blood and air, and heat and cold.

Further, when it is stated that the diastole of the heart and arteries is simultaneous, and the systole likewise, there is another inconsistency. How can two bodies being connected together and being distended at the same time draw anything one from the other? Or being contracted simultaneously receive anything one from the other? Moreover, it seems impossible that one body may thus draw another body to itself in order to become distended, since distention is passive, unless return is made to a natural state, like a sponge previously compressed by external force. It is hard to imagine anything like this in the arteries.

The arteries distend because they are filled like bladders or pouches and they are not filled because they expand like a bellows, as I have easily and clearly shown, and proved, I think, ere this. However, in Galen’s book, *Quod sang. cont. in Arter.*, there is an experiment to show the opposite: an artery is exposed and cut longitudinally, and a reed or hollow tube is inserted through the opening, so the wound is closed and the blood not driven out. “As long as it stays thus,” he says, “the whole artery will pulsate, but if you tie a thread around
AN ANATOMICAL STUDY ON THE

the artery firmly pressing its tunics against the tube you will see the artery does not beat as fully beyond the noose.” I have neither made this experiment of Galen’s, nor do I believe it can be done easily in the living body because of the excessive loss of blood from the artery. I doubt that the tube would close up the wound without a ligature, and that blood would not burst out between the tube and the vessel. Yet Galen seems to prove by this experiment both that the pulsating power passes from the heart through the walls of the arteries, and that the arteries while dilating are filled by this pulsating power since they dilate like a bellows and do not distend because they are filled like a leather bottle.

The contrary, however, is apparent in arteriotomy and wounds, the blood leaping from the artery rushes out with force, first farther, then nearer, alternately in spurts, the spurt being always during the distention of the artery, never during its contracture. From this it is obvious that the artery is distended by the impulse of blood, for it is impossible for it per se to throw the blood with such force while dilating,—it should rather be drawing air into itself through the wound, according to the common ideas on the functions of the arteries.

5 A little unfair to Galen (131-201 A.D.). Not only was the experiment not tried, but unwarranted conclusions are unjustly ascribed to him. This simile of the bellows and leather bottle is frequently used by Harvey.
MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

We should not let the thickness of the arterial walls mislead us into believing that the pulsating power moves along them from the heart. In some animals the arteries do not differ from the veins, and in the distant parts of the body where the arteries are finely divided, as in the brain and hand, no-one can tell arteries from veins by their walls, for the tunics are the same in both. In an aneurysm arising from an injured or eroded artery, the pulse is just the same as in the other arteries, but it has no arterial tunic. The renowned Riolan supports me in this in his 7th Book.

It is not to be supposed that the function of the pulse is the same as that of respiration because the respiration is made more frequent and powerful, as Galen says, by the same causes as running, bathing or any other heating agent. Not only is experience opposed to this (though Galen strives to get around it), when by immoderate gorging the pulse becomes great and the respiration less, but in children the pulse is rapid when respiration is slow. Likewise in fear, trouble, or worry, in many fevers, of course, the pulse is very fast, the respiration slower than usual.

---

6 As in a peristaltic wave. The elasticity of blood-vessel walls, depending on their elastic fibers and smooth muscle tunics, is now recognized as a factor in maintaining blood pressure. Harvey demonstrated that the pulsation in the arteries is due to their sudden distention by blood forced out of the heart during its contraction. Andreas Caesalpinus (1519–1603) argued this point in his Quaestiones Peripateticae (Lib. V, Quaest. 4) in 1571, but without apparently impressing any of the anatomical or medical investigators of his or the next century.
These and other similar inconveniences beset the traditional opinions about the pulse and the functions of the arteries. Those maintained on the function and beat of the heart are perhaps no less involved in many tangled difficulties. The heart is commonly said to be the source and factory of the vital spirits, from which life is given to the different portions of the body, yet that the right ventricle makes spirits is denied,—it merely gives nourishment to the lungs. So it is said that the right ventricle of the heart is lacking in fishes (indeed in all animals in which there are no lungs), and that the right ventricle exists for the sake of the lungs.

1. The structure of both ventricles is practically the same. There is the same fabric of fibers, braces, valves, vessels, auricles, and both on section are filled with similar dark colored and coagulated blood. Why, then, should we imagine their functions to be so different when the action, movement, and beat of both are the same? The three tricuspid valves at the entrance to the right ventricle are a hindrance to the return of blood into the vena cava. The three semilunar valves at the opening of the pulmonary artery are placed to prevent back flow of blood. Why, then, when there are similar structures in the left ventricle, should we deny them a similar purpose, of hindering at one place the escape, at the other the reflux of the blood?

2. When the size, shape, and position of these structures are almost the same in the left ventricle
as in the right, why say they are for the purpose of impeding the escape and reflux of spirits in the left ventricle but of blood in the right? The same arrangement cannot be suited to hinder in a similar way blood as well as spirits.

3. When the openings and vessels mutually correspond in size, as is clear in the pulmonary artery and pulmonary vein, why should one have a particular function, viz., of nourishing the lungs, but the other a general function?

4. How is it possible (as Realdus Columbus notes) that so much blood is needed for the nourishment of the lungs, with the pulmonary artery leading to them exceeding in size both iliac veins?

5. Again I ask, when the lungs are so near, the blood vessel to them of such size, and themselves in continual motion, what is the object of the beat of the right ventricle? And why did Nature have to add this other ventricle to the heart for the sake of nourishing the lungs?

It is said that the left ventricle draws material for forming spirits, namely air and blood, from

---

These terms in the Latin are confusing. The pulmonary artery was called *vena arteriosa,* “the vein similar to an artery.” A “vein,” because it carried “natural spirits” to nourish the lung, but its structure was recognized to be like that of the aorta, or great artery. The pulmonary vein was called *arteria venosa,* “the artery similar to a vein.” An “artery” because it carried “vital spirits” (and many other things, as Harvey shows, in opposite directions!), but its structure was admittedly venous. It is not always easy to keep these terms straight. Even Dr. Robert Willis, whose splendid translation of Harvey for the Sydenham Society (1847) is the standard English version, slipped.
AN ANATOMICAL STUDY ON THE

the lungs and right cavity of the heart. Likewise it sends spiritous blood into the aorta. From this it separates waste-vapors which are released to the lung by the pulmonary artery. From the lung spirits are obtained for the aorta. How is this separation made? How do spirits and waste-vapors pass here and there without mixture or confusion? If the mitral valves do not stop the passage of waste vapor to the lungs, how do they stop the escape of air? How do the semilunars prevent the return of spirits from the aorta following cardiac diastole? Above all, how can it be said that the pulmonary vein distributes the spiritous blood from the left ventricle to the lungs without hindrance from the mitral valves, having asserted that air enters the left ventricle from the lungs by this same vessel and is prevented from going back to the lungs by these same mitrals? Good God! How do the mitral valves prevent escape of air and not of blood?

These are referred to as *tricuspides mitrales*, and later in this same paragraph simply as *tricuspides*. The tricuspsids and mitral valves are described in Chapter XVII, but not specifically differentiated by name. The specific terminology became established within the next century. Thus William Cheselden (1688–1752), in his *Anatomy of the Human Body*, 1713, says, “Over the entrance of the auricles in each ventricle, are placed valves to hinder a return of blood when the heart contracts. Those in the right ventricle are named Tricuspides, those in the left Mitrales.” Harvey was not the first to use the term “mitral.” Vesalius (1514–1564) was apparently the first to compare the left auricol-ventricular valves to an episcopal miter. The best publication on the heart after Harvey’s is Richard Lower’s (1631–1690) *Tractatus de Corde* (1669). In this he specifically and consistently refers to the “mitral valves.”
MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

Further, if the pulmonary artery, a large vessel, with heavy arterial walls, be destined for only the single particular purpose of nourishing the lungs, why should the pulmonary vein, scarcely of the same size, with soft flabby venous walls, be supposed to have three or four different uses? It is desired that air pass through this vessel from the lungs to the left ventricle, likewise that waste vapors escape by the same vessel from the heart to the lungs, and that some of the spiritous blood from the heart be distributed by it to keep the lungs alive.

To desire that waste vapors from the heart and air to the heart be transmitted by this same conduit is opposed to Nature which nowhere has made but a single vessel or way for such contrary movements and purposes.

If waste vapors and air come and go by this passage, as they do in the pulmonary bronchi, why do we find neither air nor sooty vapors when we cut open the pulmonary vein? Why do we always find the pulmonary vein full of thick blood, never of air, while in the lungs we note plenty of air?

If one repeats Galen's experiment of opening the trachea of a living dog, forcing air into the lungs by a bellows, and then firmly tying off the trachea, a great abundance of air even out to the pleurae will be found in the lungs on opening the chest. No air, however, will be found in the pulmonary vein or in the left ventricle of the heart. It certainly should be if the heart drew in air from the lungs, or if the
AN ANATOMICAL STUDY ON THE

lungs transmitted air to the heart, in the living dog. On inflating the lungs of a cadaver in an anatomical demonstration, who doubts the air could be seen going this way if such a passage exists? This function of the pulmonary vein, the transmission of air from the lungs to the heart, is considered so significant that Hieronymus Fabricius of Aquapendente insists the lungs were made for the sake of this vessel\(^9\) and that it is their most important structure.

I would like to know why the pulmonary vein is built like a vein if it is destined for the transmission of air.

It would be more natural for it to be made of ringed tubes such as those of the bronchi, in order always to be open and not liable to collapse. Thus it might remain free from blood with no liquid to hinder the passage of air, as may sometimes be noted in the lungs when they labor under more or less phlegm in the bronchi, when breathing is sibilant or strepitous.

Even less tolerable is the opinion which supposes two materials, air and blood, necessary for the formation of vital spirits. The blood is supposed to ooze through tiny pores in the septum of the heart from the right to the left ventricle, while the air is drawn from the lungs by the large pulmonary vein. Accord-

\(^9\) Not quite as respectful of Fabricius (1537-1619) as one would expect in a devoted pupil. For a translation of the passage referred to (De Respiratione, 1603), see M. Foster's famous History of Physiology, Cambridge, 1901, p. 38.
MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

ing to this many little openings exist in the septum of the heart suited to the passage of blood. But, damn it, no such pores exist, nor can they be demonstrated!

The septum of the heart is of denser and more compact material than any part of the body except bones and tendons. Even so, supposing the pores are there, how could the left ventricle draw blood from the right when both ventricles contract and dilate at the same time? Why not rather believe that the right ventricle draws spirits through these pores from the left instead of the left ventricle drawing blood from the right? It is surely miraculous and incongruous that plenty of blood should be drawn through obscure invisible openings in the same time as air through wide open ones. Why require invisible pores and obscure uncertain channels to get the blood to the left ventricle when there is such a wide open passage through the pulmonary vein? It is certainly remarkable that a way had to be made, or rather invented, through the dense, tough, and compact septum of the heart, instead of through the open pulmonary vein, and the soft spongy mass of the lungs. If the blood can permeate the material of the septum, or be imbibed from the ventricles, what is the use of the coronary arteries and veins, branches of which go to the septum itself, for its nourishment? Specially noteworthy is this: if in the fetus, where everything is softer and more lax, Nature had to bring the blood to the
AN ANATOMICAL STUDY ON THE left ventricle by the foramen ovale, from the vena cava through the pulmonary vein, how is it likely in the adult to pass so plentiously and with no effort through the cardiac septum, now denser with age? On the authority of Galen (*de loc. affect. lib. 6, cap. 7*), and the experience of Hollerius, Andreas Laurentius (*lib. 9, cap. II, questione 12*) asserts that the serum and pus in empyema, absorbed from the thoracic cavity into the pulmonary vein, can be eliminated through the left ventricle of the heart and the arteries in the urine and feces. As evidence he cites a certain case of melancholy, who suffering from fainting spells, was relieved from the seizures by voiding some turbid and fetid urine. Worn out by the disease he finally died. On opening the body none of the material he excreted was found in the bladder or kidneys. In the left heart, however, and in the thoracic cavity, there was much of it, and Laurentius boasts he predicted the cause of the symptoms. I wonder, since he predicted that such conglomerate material was evacuated as indicated, why he could not, or would not discern that the blood is naturally carried from the lungs to the left ventricle in the same way.

From these and many other considerations it is clear that what has so far been said on the movement

---

10 How much of this is sarcasm against the pathology? Jacob Hollerius lived between 1498 and 1562. Andreas Laurentius (1550-1609) migrated from Montpellier to Paris, and although physician to Henry IV, was considered an ignorant man.
MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

and function of the heart and arteries must seem obscure, inconsistent, or impossible to the thoughtful student. It will therefore be proper to investigate the matter more closely, to study the movement of the heart and arteries not only in man but in all animals possessing a heart, and to search out and find the truth by frequent experiments in living animals, and by constant observation.
Chapter I

The Author’s Reasons for Writing

WHEN I first tried animal experimentation for the purpose of discovering the motions and functions of the heart by actual inspection and not by other people’s books, I found it so truly difficult that I almost believed with Fracastorius,\(^1\) that the motion of the heart was to be understood by God alone. I could not really tell when systole or diastole took place, or when and where dilatation or constriction occurred, because of the quickness of the movement. In many animals this takes place in the twinkling of an eye, like a flash of lightning. Systole seemed at one time here, diastole there, then all reversed, varied and confused. So I could reach no decision, neither about what I might conclude myself nor believe from others. I did not marvel that Andreas Laurentius wrote that the motion of the heart was as perplexing as the flux and reflux of Euripus\(^2\) was to Aristotle.

\(^1\) *De sympathia et antipathia*, Cap. 15, *Opera Omnia*, Venice, 1555 p. 95. H. Fracastorius (1484–1553) was the author of the famous poem which gave the name to the disease syphilis, *Lib. Tres Syphilidis, sive Morbi Gallici* (1530).

\(^2\) A narrow channel 113 miles long, between Euboea and Boeotia, opposite Chalcis, renowned in antiquity for the violent flow and reflow of its tide.
Finally, using greater care every day, with very frequent experimentation, observing a variety of animals, and comparing many observations, I felt my way out of this labyrinth, and gained accurate information, which I desired, of the motions and functions of the heart and arteries. From that time I have not hesitated to declare my thoughts on this matter, not only in private to friends, but even publicly in my anatomical lectures, as in the ancient Academy.

As usual, these views pleased some, not others. Some blamed me of wrong in daring to depart from the precepts and faith of all anatomists. Others wanted more information on these new ideas which were thought worthy of interest and of possible value. Finally I have consented to the requests of friends, that anyone may be made acquainted with my work. I have also been moved by the envy of some who, receiving my words blindly and with no understanding, have tried to ridicule me in public. So I have decided to publish my findings so all may form an opinion of me and of the work itself. I am pleased to do this since Hieronymus Fabricius of Aquapendente, although he has correctly and in a scholarly manner described almost all the parts of animals, has not discussed the heart.

Finally, if my work may be helpful to this phase of literature, it may perhaps be granted that I have not lived idly. As the old man in the comedy says:°

° Terence, in Adelphi, Act V, Sc. IV, 1 (Demea). Harvey quotes the Latin quite correctly. My unsatisfactory translation of the four
MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

None age so perfectly that subtle change
With time or custom seems not new nor strange;
What's once believed is now denied, and what
Was honored once now suffers in exchange.

So may it now be regarding the motion of the heart.
The path is open for others, starting here, to progress
more fortunately and more correctly under a more
propitious genius.

lines may be excused on the plea that it places the context in the
appropriately tolerant and resigned verse-form made famous by Edward
FitzGerald. Dr. Willis, in his 1847 Harvey, translates the lines in the
classical tradition:

For never yet hath any one attained
To such perfection, but that time, and place,
And use, have brought addition to his knowledge;
Or made correction, or admonished him
That he was ignorant of much which he
Had thought he knew; or led him to reject
What he had once esteemed of highest price.

George Colman's translation is quoted by T. B. Harbottle, Dictionary
of Quotations (Classical), London and New York, 1897.
Chapter II

The Motions of the Heart as Observed in Animal Experiments

In the first place, when the chest of a living animal is opened, and the capsule surrounding the heart is cut away, one may see that the heart alternates in movement and rest. There is a time when it moves, and a time when it is quiet.

This is more easily seen in the hearts of cold-blooded animals, as toads, snakes, frogs, snails, shell-fish, crustaceans, and fish. It is also more apparent in other animals as the dog and pig, if one carefully observes the heart as it moves more slowly when about to die. The movements then become slower and weaker and the pauses longer, so that it is easy to see what the motion really is and how made. During a pause, the heart is soft, flaccid, exhausted, as in death.

Three significant features are to be noted in the motion and in the period of movement:

1 The only reference to the pericardium made by Harvey. The idea that it prevents overdistention of the heart probably never occurred to him. For current ideas on the function of the pericardium see J. A. Wilson and W. J. Meek, Amer. J. Physiol., 82: 34 (Sept.) 1927.
MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

1. The heart is lifted, and rises up to the apex, so that it strikes the chest at that moment, and the beat may be felt on the outside.²

2. It contracts all over, but particularly to the sides, so that it looks narrower and longer. An isolated eel's heart placed on a table or in the hand shows this well, but it may also be seen in the hearts of fishes and of cold-blooded animals in which the heart is conical or lengthened.

3. Grasping the heart in the hand, it feels harder when it moves. This hardness is due to tension, as when one grasps the fore-arm and feels its tendons become knotty when the fingers are moved.

4. An additional point may be noted in fishes and cold-blooded animals, as serpents and frogs. When the heart moves it is paler in color, but when it pauses it is of a deeper blood color.

²The first clear statement of the significance of the apex beat. In the physiological analysis of the events of the cardiac cycle in an intact subject, this is an important reference point, marking, as Harvey noted, the moment of ventricular systole and emptying. The graphic analysis of the cardiac cycle was especially developed by E. J. Marey (1830-1904), La Circulation du Sang, Paris, 1881, and was made possible by the methods of recording by kymograph initiated by Carl Ludwig (1816-1895).

This is the first of that remarkable series of extraordinarily acute observations on the motion of the heart and blood so simply and clearly reported by Harvey in this book. Compare the number and quality of these observations and the clear interpretation of their significance as made by him, with the stumbling, vague, and incomplete ideas on the matter as given by Servetus (1510-1553), Columbus (1516-1559), Ruini (died before 1598), Caesalpinus (1524-1603), and others for whom credit is claimed for discovering the circulation, and you will agree that to Harvey alone should be given the honor of first realizing the full truth, and of demonstrating it to the world.
From these facts it seems clear to me that the motion of the heart consists of a tightening all over, both contraction along the fibers, and constriction everywhere. In its movement it becomes erect, hard, and smaller. The motion is just the same as that of muscles when contracting along their tendons and fibers. The muscles in action become tense and tough, and lose their softness in becoming hard, while they thicken and stand out. The heart acts similarly.

From these points it is reasonable to conclude that the heart at the moment it acts, becomes constricted all over, thicker in its walls and smaller in its ventricles, in order to expel its content of blood. This is clear from the fourth observation above in which it was noted that the heart becomes pale when it squeezes the blood out during contraction, but when quiet in relaxation the deep blood red color returns as the ventricle fills again with blood. But

3 Niels Stensen (1638–1686), the Danish anatomist who later became a bishop of the Roman church, is usually credited with recognizing the muscular character of the heart (De Musculis et Glandulis Observationum Specimen, 1664). This is a little unfair to Harvey, and, for that matter, to the unknown author of the Hippocratic tract on the heart to which Harvey refers in Chapter XVII. Stensen, as far as I can determine, did little more than these in comparing the heart’s contraction to that of a muscle, and then saying that it is nothing more than muscle. The structural (histological) similarity between the heart and muscle was shown in A. Leeuwenhoek’s (1632–1723) Arcana Naturae (Delft, 1695), in which Epistola 82 (page 445) gives the first clear account of the peculiar structure of cardiac muscle, with excellent illustrations. For an interesting account of Stensen, see Dr. W. S. Miller’s paper, Johns Hopkins Hosp. Bull., 25: 44 (Feb.) 1914.
motion of the heart and blood

no one need doubt further, for if the cavity of the ventricle be cut into, the blood contained therein will be forcibly squirted out when the heart is tense with each movement or beat.

The following things take place, then, simultaneously: the contraction of the heart; the beat at the apex against the chest, which may be felt outside; the thickening of the walls; and the forcible ejection of the blood it contains by the constriction of the ventricles.

So the opposite of the commonly received opinion seems true. Instead of the heart opening its ventricles and filling with blood at the moment it strikes the chest and its beat is felt on the outside, the contrary takes place so that the heart while contracting empties. Therefore the motion commonly thought the diastole of the heart is really the systole, and the significant movement of the heart is not the diastole but the systole. The heart does not act in diastole but in systole for only when it contracts is it active.

It is not to be admitted that the heart moves only in the direction of its straight fibers. The great Vesalius, in support of this idea, speaks of a bundle of willow-twigs bound in a pyramid.\(^4\) It is implied that as the apex is drawn to the base, the sides

---

\(^4\) Andreas Vesalius (1514-1564), *De Humani Corporis Fabrica*, Basle, 1543, *Lib. 6, Cap. 10*, p. 587. It is interesting to note how Vesalius described fairly well the gross structures of the heart, and then fitted them as best he could into the Galenical system.
ANATOMICAL STUDY ON THE

bulge outward, the cavities dilate, the ventricles take the shape of cupping glasses, and suck the blood into them. But all the fibers constrict the heart at the same time that they make it tense, thus thickening the walls and substance rather than enlarging the ventricles. As the fibers stretch from the apex to the base of the heart, drawing the apex toward the base, they do not tend to make the walls bulge outwards, but rather the reverse, for all fibers spirally arranged become straight on contraction. This is true of all muscular fibers. When they contract they shorten longitudinally and distend sidewise as they thicken, as noted in the bellies of muscles generally. To this may be added that the ventricles are not constricted only by virtue of the direction and thickening of their walls. The walls contain solely circular fibers, but there are also bands containing only straight fibers, which are noted in the ventricles of larger animals and which are called nerves by Aristotle. When they contract together an excellent system is present to pull the internal surfaces closely together, as with cords, in order to eject the blood with greater force.

6 The inside walls of the ventricles are ridged with many projecting bands of muscle tissue, arranged as (1) separate threads stretched across the cavity, the moderator bands especially noted in the right ventricle; (2) columns on the walls, the columnae carneae, which are probably referred to here, and (3) small elevations on the walls, papillary muscles, which are prolonged in the chordae tendineae extending to the valves. The latter probably aid in closing more exactly the valve flaps. See R. Burton-Opitz's Physiology, Phila. and London, 1920, p. 267-270. Harvey discusses these "bands" again in Chapter XVII.
Likewise, it is not true, as commonly believed, that the heart by its own action or distention draws blood into its ventricles. When it moves and contracts it expels blood, when it relaxes and is quiet it receives blood in the manner soon to be described.
Chapter III

The Movements of the Arteries as Seen in Animal Experimentation

In connection with the movements of the heart one may observe these facts regarding the movements and pulses of the arteries:

1. At the instant the heart contracts, in systole, and strikes the breast, the arteries dilate, give a pulsation, and are distended. Also, when the right ventricle contracts and expels its content of blood, the pulmonary artery beats and is dilated along with the other arteries of the body.

2. When the left ventricle stops beating or contracting, the pulsations in the arteries cease, or the contractions being weak, the pulse in the arteries is scarcely perceptible. A similar cessation of the pulse in the pulmonary artery occurs when the right ventricle stops.

3. If any artery be cut or punctured, the blood spurts forcibly from the wound when the left ventricle contracts. Likewise, if the pulmonary artery is cut, blood vigorously squirts out when the right ventricle contracts.

In fishes, also, if the blood vessel leading from the heart to the gills is cut open, the blood will be seen to spurt out when the heart contracts.
Finally, in arteriotomy, the blood is seen squirted alternately far and near, the greater spurt coming with the distention of the artery, at the time the heart strikes the ribs. This is the moment the heart contracts and is in systole, and it is by this motion that the blood is ejected.

Contrary to the usual teaching, it is clear from the facts, that the diastole of the arteries corresponds to the systole of the heart, and that the arteries are filled and distended by the blood forced into them by the contraction of the ventricles. The arteries are distended because they are filled like sacs, not because they expand like bellows. All the arteries of the body pulsate because of the same cause, the contraction of the left ventricle. Likewise the pulmonary artery pulsates because of the contraction of the right ventricle.

To illustrate how the beat in the arteries is due to the impulse of blood from the left ventricle, one may blow into a glove, distending all the fingers at one and the same time, like the pulse. The pulse corresponds to the tension of the heart in frequency, rhythm, volume, and regularity. Because of the motion of the blood it is reasonable to expect the heart beat and the dilatation of the arteries, even the more distant ones, to go together.¹ It is like inflating

¹ Rather interesting that Harvey should have avoided the idea of a transmission of the pulse-wave, especially since in Chapter 5 he discusses the transmission of the wave of contraction over the heart itself. Did he attempt to time with the inadequate instruments of his day the apex beat and say the pulse at the wrist? It is rather a broad conclusion
AN ANATOMICAL STUDY ON THE
glove or bladder, or like in a drum or long beam, when the stroke and beat occur together, even at the extremities. Aristotle says (De Animal. 3, Cap. 9), "The blood of all animals throbs in the veins (arteries are meant), and by the pulse is sent everywhere at once." And again (De Respirat. Cap. 15), "All veins pulsate together intermittently, because they all depend on the heart. As it is always in intermittent movement, so they move together, intermittently." It is to be noted, according to Galen (De Plac. Hippocr. & Plat., Cap. 9), that the ancient philosophers referred to the arteries as veins.

I once had a case in charge which convinced me of this truth. This person had a large pulsating tumor, called an aneurysm, on the right neck where the subclavian artery descends toward the axilla. Caused to reach, that the pulse corresponds in all particulars to the heart beat, and it is reasonable to believe Harvey studied and pondered over the problem for a long time.

Erasistratus noted that the pulse progresses as a wave, but this was denied by Galen. Both Albrecht von Haller (1708-1777), Elementa Physiologiae 1757, tom. 1, p. 447, and M.-F.-Xavier Bichat (1771-1802), agreed with Harvey that the pulse is synchronous in all the arteries. Ernst Heinrich Weber (1795-1878) in 1827 first showed a delay in transmission. From his observations, first printed in his Pulsum arteriarum, Leipzig, 1827, one may calculate the velocity of the pulse-wave to be 9.2 meters per second, and its length 3 meters. More recent determinations of the velocity show it to be somewhat slower (see W. H. Howell’s splendid Physiology, 10th Ed., Phila., 1927, p. 527). For an authoritative appreciation of E. H. Weber, consult P. M. Dawson’s delightful account in the William Snow Miller Festschrift, the May 1928 issue, Vol. 25, of the Quarterly of the Phi Beta Pi Medical Fraternity. The velocity of blood-flow, in a given vessel, an entirely different proposition, was carefully investigated by Carl Ludwig (1816-1895).
by the erosion of the artery itself, it was daily getting larger, and was distended with each pulsation by the rush of blood from the artery. Post mortem examination showed the relation of the parts. The pulse in this same arm was small because the greater part of the blood to it was intercepted by the tumor.

Wherever the motion of the blood in the arteries is impeded, by compression, by infarction, or by interception, there is less pulsation distally, since the beat of the arteries is nothing else than the impulse of blood in these vessels.

2 It is remarkable that the clinical applications of Harvey’s work were so long neglected. Here and later he clearly indicates how his views may aid in diagnosis, treatment, and prognosis. The practicing physicians, however, would have none of it. Even some manuscript notes of Wm. Cullen’s (1712-1790) lectures on the Practice of Physic, over a century later, only refer casually to the use of Dr. Harvey’s observations on the control of hemorrhage. It may be that the practical success of Thomas Sydenham (1624-1689) as a physician focused attention on the neat pigeon-holing scheme of his classification of disease by symptoms (nosology), so that the applications of the new work in anatomy and physiology to medicine were overlooked.
Chapter IV

The Motion of the Heart and its Auricles as Noted in Animal Experimentation

In addition to the motions of the heart already considered, those of the auricles are also to be discussed.

It has been reported by two skilled anatomists, Caspar Bauhin (lib. 2, cap. 21) and John Riolan\(^1\) (lib. 8, cap. 1), that if the motions of the heart of a living animal are carefully watched, four movements distinct in time and place are to be seen, of which two belong to the auricles and two to the ventricles. In spite of these authorities, there are

---

\(^1\) Caspar Bauhin (1560–1624) was Professor of Botany and Anatomy in Basle. His *Theatrum Anatomicum* (1605) is an unoriginal but reliable text. John Riolan (1577–1657) was generally regarded as the leading anatomist of his day. As Professor of Anatomy and Pharmacy, and Dean of the Medical Faculty of the University of Paris, he was an extremely influential conservative. On the basis of fairly reasonable arguments, he opposed Harvey’s views on the circulation in his *Enchiridium Anatomicum* (1648), and *Opuscula Anatomica Nova* (1649). This was the only criticism against which Harvey deigned to reply, in his *Exercitationes duae anatomicae de circulatione sanguinis ad Jo. Riolanum* (1649). These are available in the beautiful English of Robert Willis’ 1847 translations of Harvey’s works for the Sydenham Society. For an admirable account of Riolan’s views, see J. C. Dalton’s scholarly *Doctrines of the Circulation*, Phila., 1884. Riolan’s book, to which Harvey probably refers here, is his *Anthropographia* (1618).
MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

not four movements distinct in time, but only in space. The two auricles beat together and so do the two ventricles, so that there are four distinct movements in space, but only two in time. This happens as follows.

Two sets of movements occur together, one of the auricles, another of the ventricles. These are not simultaneous, but that of auricles precedes that of the rest of the heart. The movement seems to start in the auricles and to spread to the ventricles. When the heart slows in approaching death, or in fishes and cold-blooded animals, there is a pause between the two movements, and the heart seems to respond to the motion as if aroused, sometimes quickly, sometimes slowly. At length, nearly dead, it fails to respond to the motion, and it stirs so obscurely that the only signs of motion are pulsations of the auricle, as if just lightly nodding the head. The heart thus stops beating before the auricles, and the latter may be said to outlive it. The left ventricle stops beating first of all, then its auricle, then the right ventricle, and, finally, as indeed Galen noted, when all the rest is quiet and dead, the right auricle still pulsates. Life, therefore, seems to remain longest in the right auricle. While the heart gradually dies, it sometimes responds with a

\[ \text{[39]} \]

---

\(^2\) The first clear statement on the problem of the origin and conduction of the heart beat. For a recent comprehensive discussion of this question see Eyster, J. A. E. and Meek, W. J., Physiological Reviews, 1: 1 (1921).
AN ANATOMICAL STUDY ON THE

single weak and feeble beat to two or three pulsations of the auricles.³

With the auricles still pulsating after the heart has stopped, it is noteworthy that a finger placed on the ventricles perceives the separate pulsations of the auricles for the same reason as the beat of the ventricles in the arteries is felt, because, as was said before, of the distention from the impact of

³ The first observation of heart-block. The great Haller (1708-1777) later postulated a peristaltic muscular wave from the vena cava to the aorta over the heart, but Moritz Schiff (1823-1896), by noting again what Harvey had observed in the dying heart, showed this concept untenable. The term “heart-block” was introduced by W. H. Gaskell (1847-1914), in his masterful analysis of the heart beat (Phil. Tr., Lond., 173: 933, 1882) which soundly established the “myogenic” theory of the movement. In this treatise “it is shown that the motor influences from the nerve ganglia in the sinus venosus influence the rhythm (rate and force) of the heart, but do not originate its movements or beat, which are due to the automatic rhythmic contractile power of the heart muscle itself and to the peristaltic contraction wave which proceeds from sinus venosus to bulbus arteriosus and from muscle fiber to muscle fiber” (Garrison). Much of this may be deduced from Harvey’s observations in this Chapter. Gaskell’s studies were extended by T. W. Engelmann (1843-1909). They gave a new interpretation to the classical experiments of H. Stannius (1808-1883) who showed (Müller’s Arch., 1852, 163) that a ligature around the sinoauricular junction would stop the heart, while a second ligature around the auricular-ventricular groove would be followed by slow ventricular beats. W. His, Jr., in 1893, found a thin strip of muscle between the auricles and ventricles, which according to Gaskell’s ideas, serves as the conducting medium for the contractile impulses between auricles and ventricles. The clinical significance of heart-block or Stokes-Adams disease was first emphasized by R. Adams (1791-1875) in the Dublin Hospital Reports 4: 396, 1827, and by W. Stokes (1804-1878) in the Dublin Quarterly Journal of Medical Science, 2: 73, 1846. The clinical study of these phenomena has been greatly facilitated by electrocardiographic methods developed chiefly by W. Einthoven (K. Acad. Amster. Proc. Sect. Sc., 6: 107, 1903).
blood. At this same time when the auricles alone are beating, if you cut off the tip of the heart with a scissors, you will see blood gush out at each beat of the auricles. This shows how blood enters the ventricles, not by the suction or dilatation of the ventricles, but by the beat of the auricles.

Note that when I speak of the pulsations of the auricles or of the heart, I mean contractions. First the auricles contract, then afterwards the heart itself. When the auricles contract they become pale, especially when they hold little blood (for they are filled as reservoirs, the blood freely pressing toward them through the veins). This whiteness is most apparent near their edges when they contract.

In fishes, frogs and other animals having a single ventricle in the heart, at the base of which the auricle is swollen like a bladder with blood, you may see this bladder contract first, plainly

4 The first intimation of the existence of venous pressure. A more literal translation would read “freely tending by the compressing motion of the veins.” While the veins are not now considered to exert much elastic pressure, it is taught that muscular activity exerts pressure on the veins. Harvey discusses the functions of the venous valves in Chapter 13. There is little emphasis in current physiological texts on auricular contraction filling the ventricles, although careful investigators estimate that between 18 and 60 per cent of the blood content of the ventricles is forced in by auricular contraction (Wiggers, C. J., The Circulation in Health and Disease, Phila., 2nd Ed., 1923.) The current opinion is that venous pressure largely determines the diastolic filling, and thus the “stroke-volume” of the ventricles. For a recent review of the significance of venous pressure, consult J. A. E. Eyster’s paper, Physiological Reviews, 6: 281 (Apr.) 1926.
AN ANATOMICAL STUDY ON THE

followed afterwards by the contraction of the rest of the heart.

It is only fair to report what I have observed to the contrary. The heart of an eel, of certain fishes, and even of other animals, may beat without the auricles. Even if it is cut in pieces, the separate parts may be seen to contract and relax. So even after auricular movement has stopped, the body of the heart may beat and pulsate. But may not this be characteristic of those animals more tenacious of life, whose basic humor is more glutinous or sluggish, and not easily dissipated? The same thing is noted in the flesh of eels, which continues to wriggle even after skinning and slicing in pieces.

In an experiment one time on a pigeon, after the heart had stopped, and even after the auricles were motionless for some time, I placed my finger, warm and kept wet with saliva, upon the heart. By this warm application it recovered life and strength, the auricles and ventricles beat, alternately contracting and relaxing, apparently recalled from death.

5 An astonishingly brief significant observation from which may be deduced the three fundamental and characteristic properties of cardiac muscle: automaticity, contractility, and rhythmicity.

6 The first recorded "perfusion" of an isolated heart, again demonstrating the basic properties of cardiac muscle. Only an Englishman could append at that time the last phrase of this paragraph without thought of its theological consequences. Galileo was forced to renounce his scientific ideas before a Papal tribunal in 1632, and in Germany the horrible Thirty Years War was in full swing.

[42]
MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

Besides this I have sometimes noticed, after the heart and even the right auricle had completely stopped beating, that a slight motion or palpitation remained in the blood in the right auricle, as long as it seemed imbued with heat and spirit.

Something similar is very apparent in embryology, as may be seen during the first seven days of the hatching of a hen's egg. First, before anything else, a drop of blood appears, which throbs, as Aristotle had noted. From this, with increasing growth and formation of the chick, the auricles of the heart are made, in the pulsations of which there is continual evidence of life. After a few more days, when the body is outlined, the rest of the heart is made, but for some time it remains pale and bloodless like the rest of the body, and does not throb. I have seen a similar condition in a human embryo about the beginning of the third month, the ventricles being pale and bloodless, but the auricles containing some purple blood. In the egg, when the fetus forms and develops, the heart grows also and acquires ventricles, with which blood is received and transmitted.

Whoever examines this matter closely will not say that the heart entirely is the first to live and the last to die, but rather the auricles (or that part corresponding to the auricles in serpents, fishes, and such animals) which live before the rest of the heart, and die after it.

I should say rather that the blood itself or spirit has in it an obscure throbbing which it seems to hold
after death, and whether we may say that life begins with a cardiac palpitation is doubtful. The seminal fluids or prolific spirit, of all animals, as Aristotle noted, goes forth with a bound, as if alive. Nature in death turns back, retracing her steps, as Aristotle says (De Motu Animal., Cap. 8), and comes again to the place from which she started. In the generation of life, what is not animal develops to animal, a non-entity to an entity, and by retrogression in corruption returns from an entity to a non-entity. So in animals what is made last dies first, what first dies last.

I have observed that there is a heart in almost all animals, not only in the larger ones with blood, as Aristotle claims, but in the smaller bloodless ones also, as snails, slugs, crabs, shrimps, and many others. Even in wasps, hornets, and flies, have I seen with a lens a beating heart at the upper part of

One must admire the intellectual courage of Harvey in this sort of speculation. Aristotelian in the philosophical aspects of his work, Harvey is not here specifically attempting to locate the anatomical seat of the soul, although that is implied. His demonstration really stopped this vain search (H. M. Brown, Annals of Medical History, 5:1, 1923).

Note through here not only the remarkable embryological observations (later developed in his Exercitationes de generatione animalium, 1651), but also the extraordinary remarks on invertebrate anatomy and physiology. These are the first of any significance since Aristotle, of whom surely Harvey was the first real disciple. Both P. Belon (1517-1564) and G. Rondelet (1509-1566)—Rabelais’ “Rondibilis,” wrote valuable texts on fishes, 1551 and 1554, but they did not discuss lower forms. In the last paragraph of this Chapter, one may sense the wonder and awe Harvey must have felt as he pondered on what he saw.
what is called a tail, and I have shown it living to others.

In these bloodless animals the heart beats slowly, contracting sluggishly as in moribund higher animals. This is easily seen in the snail, where the heart lies at the bottom of that opening on the right side which seems to open and close as saliva is expelled. The incision should be made on the top of the body near the part corresponding to the liver.

It is to be noted that in winter and cold seasons, the bloodless animals, as the snail, show no pulsation. They seem to live like vegetables or those things called plant-animals.

It is also to be noted that an auricle or its analogue is present in all animals possessing a heart, and where there is a double ventricle, there are always two auricles, but not the reverse. But turning to the development of the chick in the egg, there is, as I said, only a vesicle or auricle, at first, or a throbbing drop of blood, which, as growth progresses, becomes the heart. So in some animals, not reaching the highest organization, as bees, wasps, snails, shrimps, and craw-fish, there is a throbbing vesicle or an alternately red and white point, as the mainstay of life.

There is a small squid, called a *shrimp* in English, *een gerneel* in Flemish, which is caught at sea and in the Thames, whose entire body is transparent. Placing this creature in water, I have often shown some of my friends the movements of its heart with
great clearness. Since the outside of the body did not block our view, we could observe the least tremor of the heart, as through a window.

I have seen the first rudiments of the chick as a little cloud in the hen's egg about the fourth or fifth day of incubation, with the shell removed and the egg placed in clear warm water. In the center of the cloud there was a throbbing point of blood, so trifling that it disappeared on contraction and was lost to sight, while on relaxation it appeared again like a red pin-point. Throbbing between existence and non-existence, now visible, now invisible, it was the beginning of life.
Chapter V

The Actions and Functions of the Heart

FROM these and other observations I am convinced that the motion of the heart is as follows:

First, the auricle contracts, and this forces the abundant blood it contains as the cistern and reservoir of the veins, into the ventricle. This being filled, the heart raises itself, makes its fibers tense, contracts, and beats. By this beat it at once ejects into the arteries the blood received from the auricle; the right ventricle sending its blood to the lungs through the vessel called the *vena arteriosa*, but which in structure and function is an artery; the left ventricle sending its blood to the aorta, and to the rest of the body through the arteries.

These two motions, one of the auricles, the other of the ventricles, are consecutive, with a rhythm between them, so that only one movement may

---

1 The auricular-ventricular rhythm has become an important subject for investigation and discussion since the introduction of electrocardiographic studies by means of W. Einthoven's (1860-1927) string galvanometer. See F. H. Garrison's History of Medicine, 3rd Ed., Phila., 1921, p. 735.

Note the excellent description of the chain of events in the act of swallowing. Here is an example of that straight-forward mechanistic description of functional activity in which Harvey so closely approxi-
be apparent, especially in warm-blooded animals where it happens rapidly. This is like a piece of machinery in which one wheel moves another, though all seem to move simultaneously, or like the mechanism in fire-arms, where touching the trigger brings down the flint, lights a spark, which falls in the powder and explodes it, firing the ball, which reaches the mark. All these events because of their quickness seem to occur simultaneously in the twinkling of an eye. Likewise in swallowing: lifting the tongue and pressing the mouth forces the food to the throat, the larynx and the epiglottis are closed by their own muscles, the gullet rises and opens its mouth like a sac, and receiving the bolus forces it down by its transverse and longitudinal muscles. All these diverse movements, carried out by different organs, are done so smoothly and regularly that they seem to be a single movement and action, which we call swallowing.

So it happens in the movement and action of the heart, which is sort of a deglutition or transference of blood from the veins to the arteries. If anyone with these points in mind will carefully watch the cardiac action in a living animal, he will see, not only what I have said, that the heart contracts in a continuous movement with the auricles, but also a

mates the current attitude. The classical descriptions of deglutition are by F. Magendie (1783-1855), Précis élément. de Physiol., 2: 58, 1817, and by H. Kronecker (1839-1914) and S. J. Meltzer (1851-1921), Arch. f. Physiol., 1880, 299 and 446.
peculiar side-wise turning toward the right ventricle as if it twists slightly on itself in performing its work. It is easy to see when a horse drinks that water is drawn in and passed to the stomach with each gulp, the movement making a sound, and the pulsation may be heard and felt. So it is with each movement of the heart when a portion of the blood is transferred from the veins to the arteries, that a pulse is made which may be heard in the chest.\(^2\)

The motion of the heart, then, is of this general type. The chief function of the heart is the transmission and pumping of the blood through the arteries to the extremities of the body. Thus the pulse which we feel in the arteries is nothing else than the impact of blood from the heart.

Whether or not the heart, besides transferring, distributing and giving motion to the blood, adds anything else to it, as heat, spirits, or perfection, may be discussed later and determined on other grounds. It is enough now to have shown that during the heart beat the blood is transferred through the ventricles from the veins to the arteries, and distributed to the whole body.

This much may be generally admitted on the basis of the structure of the heart and the position and

AN ANATOMICAL STUDY ON THE

action of its valves. But contradictory and incoherent statements are made about the matter by some who stumble around in the dark, saying much on conjecture only, as has been pointed out before.

The chief cause of perplexity and error in this matter seems to me to be the close connection between the heart and lungs in man. When the so-called venous artery, and arterial vein, were both seen to disappear into the lungs, it was very puzzling to determine how the right ventricle might distribute blood to the body or the left draw blood from the vena cava. This was implied by Galen in controv-erting Erasistratus on the origin and function of the veins, and the formation of blood (De Placit. Hippocrat. & Plat., cap. 6), "You will reply that this is true, that the blood is made in the liver, and then carried to the heart to receive its correct form and full perfection. This is not unreasonable, no great or perfect work is finished at one effort, nor can it get its whole polish from one tool. But if this is really so, show us another vessel which takes the perfect blood from the heart, and distributes it, as the arteries do the spirits, to the whole body." Thus Galen would not consent to a reasonable opinion, because not seeing a way of transit, he could not discover a vessel to spread the blood from the heart to the whole body!

I wonder what that great and ingenious man would have replied, had someone appeared for Erasistratus, or for that opinion now held by us and admitted to be reasonable by Galen himself, and had then pointed
to the aorta as the vessel for distributing blood from the heart to the rest of the body? Had he said this transmits spirits and not blood, he would have sufficiently answered Erasistratus, who thought the arteries contained spirits alone. But he would have thus contradicted himself, and basely denied what he had strongly argued in his writings against this same Erasistratus, in showing by many potent reasons and by experiment that the arteries contain blood and not spirits.

The great man often agrees in this connection that "all arteries arise from the aorta, and this from the heart, all normally containing and carrying blood." He says further, "The three semilunar valves, placed at the opening of the aorta, prevent the reflux of blood into the heart. Nature would never have connected them with such an important organ unless for some great purpose." If the "Prince of Physicians" admits all this, as quoted in his very words from the book cited, I do not see how he can deny that the aorta is the very vessel to carry the blood, properly perfected, from the heart to the whole body. Does he hesitate, as all after him to the present, because he could not see on account of the close connection between heart and lungs, a way by which blood might go from veins to arteries?

This matter greatly bothered the anatomists. Always finding in dissection the pulmonary vein ³

³ This is one of the few places where a slip was made by Robert Willis, the great Sydenham Society translator of Harvey (1847). He
and the left ventricle filled with thick clotted blood, they were forced to say that blood oozed through the septum of the heart from the right ventricle to the left. I have already refuted this notion. A new path is to be found and described. This done, I believe there will be no more difficulty in agreeing with what I suggest about the beat of the heart and arteries, the transfer of blood from veins to arteries and its distribution to the body through the arteries.

calls the vessel the “pulmonary artery,” and every editor of the translation has passed it by, when the context alone should raise a doubt. The text reads *arteriam venosam*, the artery like unto a vein, or the pulmonary vein.
Chapter VI

The Way by which the Blood Passes from the Vena Cava to the Arteries, or from the Right Ventricle of the Heart to the Left

SINCE the close contact of the heart and lungs in man has probably been a source of error, as I have said, the common practice of anatomists, in dogmatizing on the general make-up of the animal body, from the dissections of dead human subjects alone, is objectionable. It is like devising a general system of politics, from the study of a single state, or deigning to know all agriculture from an examination of a single field. It is fallacious to attempt to draw general conclusions from one particular proposition.

If only anatomists were as familiar with the dissection of lower animals as with that of the human body, all these perplexing difficulties would, in my opinion, be cleared up.

The situation is first of all clear enough in fishes, where there is a single ventricle in the heart, and no lungs. The sac at the base of the heart, doubtless corresponding to the auricle, pushes the blood into
AN ANATOMICAL STUDY ON THE

the heart, which plainly transmits it by a tube analogous to an artery. This may be confirmed by inspection, or section of the artery, the blood spurting with each beat of the heart.

It is not hard to see the same thing in other animals with but a single ventricle, as toads, frogs, serpents and lizards. They have lungs of a sort, as a voice. I have made notes on the excellent structure of their lungs, but they are not appropriate here. It is obvious in opening these animals that the blood is transferred from the veins to the arteries by the heart beat. The way is wide open; there is no difficulty or hesitancy about it; it is the same as it would be in man were the septum of the heart perforated or removed, making one ventricle of the two. Were this so, no one would doubt, I think, how blood passes from veins to arteries.

Since there really are more animals without lungs than with them, and also more with a single ventricle in the heart than with two, it may be concluded that for the majority of animals, an open way exists for blood to pass through the cavity of the heart from the veins to the arteries.

I have perceived further that the same thing is very apparent in the embryos of animals possessing lungs.

It is well known by all anatomists that the four blood vessels belonging to the heart, the vena cava, pulmonary artery, pulmonary vein, and aorta, are connected differently in the fetus than in the adult.
In the fetus a lateral anastomosis joins the vena cava to the pulmonary vein. This is located before the vena cava opens into the right ventricle of the heart, or gives off the coronary vein, just above its exit from the liver. This is a good-sized oval-shaped hole opening a passage from the vena cava to the pulmonary vein, so that blood may freely flow from the one to the other, then into the left auricle of the heart, and then to the left ventricle. In this foramen ovale, there is a thin tough membrane, larger than the opening, hanging like a cover from the pulmonary vein side. In the adult this blocks the foramen, and adhering on all sides, finally closes and obliterates it. In the fetus, however, this membrane hangs loosely, opening an easy way to the lungs and heart for the blood flowing from the vena cava, but at the same time blocking any passage back into that vein. In the embryo, one may conclude then that blood continually passes through this foramen from the vena cava to the pulmonary vein, and then into the left ventricle of the heart. After making this passage, it can not regurgitate.

Another junction is by the pulmonary artery where it divides into two branches after leaving the right ventricle. It is like a third trunk added to these two, a sort of arterial canal passing obliquely toward and perforating the aorta. Thus in dissecting a human embryo it appears as though there were two aortae or roots of the great artery rising from the heart.
AN ANATOMICAL STUDY ON THE

This canal gradually shrinks after birth and is finally obliterated like the umbilical vessels.

There is no membrane in this arterial canal to impede the movement of the blood in either direction. At the entrance of the pulmonary artery, from which this canal extends, there are three sigmoid valves opening outwards, so the blood flows easily from the right ventricle into this vessel and the aorta, but by closing tightly they prevent any back flow from the arteries or lungs into the right ventricle. Thus when the heart contracts in the embryo, there is reason to believe the blood is continually propelled through this way from the right ventricle to the aorta.

It is commonly said that these two great junctions are for the nourishing of the lungs. This is improbable and inconsistent, since they are closed up and obliterated in the adult, although the lungs then, because of their heat and motion, must be thought to require more nourishment. It is also false to claim that Nature had to make these passages to nourish the lungs because the heart does not beat nor move in the embryo. Nature feels no such need, for in the hatching egg, and in the human embryo, removed quickly from the uterus at an autopsy, the heart beats just as in an adult. I am not alone in often seeing these movements, for Aristotle testifies (Lib. de Spir., cap. 3), "Being part of the constitution of the heart, the pulse appears at its very beginning, as may be seen in animal experiments, and in the formation of the chick." These passages are not only open to the time of
birth in man, and in certain animals, but even for many months in others, as anatomists have noted, and for years or life in still others, as in the goose, snipe, and many birds and small animals. This perhaps persuaded Botallus\(^1\) that he had found a new passage for blood from the vena cava to the left ventricle. I confess I almost thought so myself when I first saw the condition in larger adult mice.

From this it appears that the same thing happens in human and other embryos in which these junctions are not closed: the heart, in its beat, forces the blood through the wide open passages from the vena cava to the aorta through the two ventricles. The right ventricle, receiving blood from its auricle, propels it through the pulmonary artery and its continuation, called the *ductus arteriosus*, to the aorta. At the same time the left ventricle contracts and sends into the aorta the blood, which, received from the beat of its auricle, has come through the foramen ovale from the vena cava.

In embryos, then, while the lungs are as inert and motionless as though not present, Nature uses for transmitting blood the two ventricles of the heart as if they were one. The situation is the same in embryos

---

\(^1\) L. Bottallus, a French anatomist of little ability, was born about 1530. “His very imperfect description of the *ductus arteriosus*, which we know now to be due to the persistence of the fifth cephalic aortic arch on the left side, appeared in 1565. To call the structure *ductus Botalli* is an anachronism, as it was in fact well known to Galen.” (C. Singer, *The Evolutuon of Anatomy*, New York 1925.) With what skill and precision Harvey describes the fetal circulation!
AN ANATOMICAL STUDY ON THE

of animals with lungs, while the lungs are not used, as in those animals themselves without lungs.

So it seems obviously true in the fetus that the heart by its beat transfers blood from the vena cava to the aorta by as open a passage as if in the adult, as I have said, the two ventricles were united by removing the septum. Since these ways for the passage of blood are so conspicuous in the majority of animals,—indeed in all at certain times,—we must examine another matter. Why may we not conclude that this passage is made through the substance of the lungs in warm-blooded adult animals as man? Nature made these ways in the embryo at a time when the lungs were not used, apparently because of the lack of a passage through them. Why is it better, for Nature always does what is best, to close completely to the passage of blood in adolescence those open ways which are used in the embryos of so many animals, without opening any others for this transfer of blood?

The situation is such that those who seek the ways in man by which blood reaches the pulmonary vein and left ventricle from the vena cava, will do best to proceed by animal experimentation.² Here the reason

² Most of Harvey's doctrine was developed from studies in comparative anatomy and physiology. He was acutely aware of the value of animal experimentation, which had already been specifically recommended by Vesalius (1514-1564) and Realdus Columbus (1516-1559). There is evidence that Harvey deplored the suffering involved in animal experimentation, and that he spoke feelingly on it. (S. Weir Mitchell, Some Recently Discovered Letters of William Harvey, Phila.,
MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

may be found why Nature, in larger adult animals, filters the blood through the lungs instead of choosing a direct path. No other way seems possible. It may be the larger, more perfect animals are warmer and when full grown their greater heat is thus more easily damped. For this reason the blood may go through the lungs, to be cooled by the inspired air and saved from boiling and extinction. There may be other reasons. To discuss and argue these points would be to speculate on the function of the lungs. I have made many observations on this matter, on ventilation, and on the necessity and use of air, as well as on the various organs in animals concerned in these matters. Nevertheless I shall leave these things to be more conveniently discussed in a separate tract lest I seem to wander too far from the proposition of the motion and function of the heart, and to confuse the question. Returning to our present concern, I shall go on with my demonstration.

1912, p. 50.) He may have used opium preparations to give analgesia but there is no evidence favoring this view. It is not likely that he performed many experiments on higher animals, except such as were caught wounded in the King’s hunts. R. Hannah has painted such a scene, where Harvey is demonstrating to Charles the heart of a deer slain in the chase.

3 The innate heat was supposed to reside in the blood, and the older theories on the heart beat and movement of the blood included the idea that the blood boiled up in the heart, and “boiled over” into the vessels, thus causing the heart beat and pulse. The function of respiration was thus to cool the heart. It is peculiar that Harvey should have permitted himself to utter this speculation when he so sarcastically attacked the current ideas on respiration and the cooling of the blood in the introduction.
In the more perfect warm-blooded adult animals, as man, the blood passes from the right ventricle of the heart through the pulmonary artery to the lungs, from there through the pulmonary vein into the left auricle, and then into the left ventricle. First I shall show how this may be so, and then that it is so.
Chapter VII

The Passage of Blood Through the Substance of the Lungs from the Right Ventricle of the Heart to the Pulmonary Vein and Left Ventricle

That this may be so, and that there is nothing to keep it from being so, is evident when we consider how water filtering through the earth forms springs and rivers, or when we speculate on how sweat goes through the skin, or urine through the kidneys. It is well known that those who use Spa waters, or those of La Madonna near Padua, or other acid waters which are drunk by the gallon, pass them all off in an hour or so by the bladder. So much fluid must tarry a while in the digestive tract, it must pass through the liver (everyone agrees that the alimentary succus goes through this organ at least twice daily), through the veins, the substance of the kidneys, and through the ureters into the bladder.

I know there are those who deny that the whole mass of blood may pass through the lungs as the alimentary juices filter through the liver, saying it is

---

1 I can't trace the origin of this quaint notion. Perhaps it refers to the two chief meals of the day.
impossible and unbelievable. They are of that class of men, as I reply with the poet, who promptly agree or disagree, according to their whim, fearful when wanted, bold when there is no need.

The substance of the liver and also of the kidney is very dense, but that of the lung is much looser, and in comparison with the liver and kidney is spongy.²

There is no propulsive force in the liver, but in the lung the blood is pushed along by the beat of the right ventricle of the heart, which must distend the vessels and pores of the lung. Again, as Galen indicates (De Usu Part., cap. 10), the continual rising and falling of the lungs in respiration must open and close the vessels and porosities, as in a sponge or thing of similar structure when it is compressed and allowed to expand.³ The liver, however, is quiet, it never seems to expand or contract.

² This later developed into the question of an “open” or a “closed” circulation through an organ. The microscopic structure of the internal organs, which gives the clue to their architecture and functional mechanism, was first investigated by Marcello Malpighi (1628–1694), the brilliant Italian scientist. In his De pulmonibus (1661) he gave the first clear conception of the structure of the lung, and completed Harvey’s demonstration (announced the year of his birth) by proving the capillary anastomoses between arteries and veins. In his De Viscerum structura (1666) he outlined the structure of the liver, spleen, and kidney. The best modern work on the architecture of the kidney has been done by J. Henle (1809–1885), of the liver by F. P. Mall (1862–1917), and of the lung by W. S. Miller (1858——). The question of an open versus a closed circulation through an organ seems to be settled in favor of the latter.

³ Respiration does considerably influence blood-pressure. It is generally agreed that blood-pressure rises during inspiration and falls during expiration. For a discussion of the factors involved, see: R.
No one denies that all the ingested nourishment may pass through the liver to the vena cava in man and all large animals. If nutrition is to proceed, nutriment must reach the veins, and there appears to be no other way. Why not hold the same reasoning for the passage of blood through the lungs of adults, and believe it to be true, with Columbus, that great anatomist, from the size and structure of the pulmonary vessels, and because the pulmonary vein and corresponding ventricle are always filled with blood, which must come from the veins and by no other route except through the lungs? He and I consider it evident from dissections and other reasons given previously.

Those who will agree to nothing unless supported by authority, may learn that this truth may be confirmed by the words of Galen himself, that not only may blood be transmitted from the pulmonary artery to the pulmonary vein, then into the left ventricle, and from there to the arteries, but that this is accomplished by the continual beat of the heart and the motion of the lungs in breathing.

There are three sigmoid or semilunar valves at the opening of the pulmonary artery, which prevent blood forced into this pulmonary artery from flowing back into the heart. Galen clearly explains the functions of these valves in these words (De Usu Part., Lib. 6, cap. 10): "There is generally a mutual anastomo-
AN ANATOMICAL STUDY ON THE
sis or joining of the arteries and veins, and they transfer blood and spirit equally from each other by invisible and very small passages. If the mouth of the pulmonary artery always stayed open and Nature had no way of closing it when necessary or of opening it again, the blood could not transfuse through these invisible and delicate pores in the arteries during the contraction of the thorax. All things are not equally attracted or expelled. Something light is more easily drawn in by the distention of the part, and pushed out in contraction than something heavy. Likewise anything is more quickly passed through a wide tube than through a narrow one. When the thorax contracts, the pulmonary veins, strongly compressed on all sides, quickly expel some of the spirits in them, and take some blood from these tiny mouths. This could never happen if blood could flow back into the heart through the large opening of the pulmonary artery. Thus, its return through this great hole being blocked, and being compressed on every side, some of it filters into the arteries through these small pores."

Shortly after, in the next chapter: "The more powerfully the thorax contracts, squeezing the blood, the more tightly do these membranes, the sigmoid valves, close the opening, so that nothing flows back." A little before in the 10th chapter: "Unless the valves be present, much difficulty would follow. The blood would follow this long course in vain, flowing in during the distention of the lungs and filling all the vessels in it, outwards during the constrictions, and tide-like, as Euripus, flow back and forth in a way not suited to the
MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

blood. This may not seem of much importance. Respiratory function, however, would suffer, and this would be of no little significance.” Again, a little later: “Another serious inconvenience would follow if our Maker had not provided these valves, the blood would move backwards during expirations.” So, in the 11th chapter, he concludes: “It seems that all these valves have a common function in preventing regurgitation, appropriate to both directions, one set leading away from the heart and preventing return by that route, the other leading into the heart and preventing escape from it. Nature never wished to fatigue the heart with useless work, neither bringing anything unnecessarily to it, nor taking anything unnecessarily from it. Thus there are four openings, two in each ventricle, one of which leads into the heart, the other out of it.” A bit farther on: “One of the blood-vessels fastened on the heart has a simple tunic, the other leading from it has a double tunic. (Galen is referring to the right ventricle, but the same things apply to the left.) The same cavity being provided for both of these, blood enters through the former and leaves through the latter.”

Galen proposes this argument to explain the passage of blood from the vena cava through the right ventricle to the lungs. By merely changing the terms, we may apply it more properly to the transfer of blood from the veins through the heart to the arteries. From the words of that great Prince of Physicians, Galen, it seems clear that blood filters through the lung from the pulmonary artery to the
AN ANATOMICAL STUDY ON THE
pulmonary vein as a result of the heart beat and the movement of the lungs and thorax. (Consult Hofmann's excellent Commentary on Galen's 6th Book, De Usu Part., which I saw after writing this.)

The heart, further, continually receives blood in its ventricles, as into a cistern, and expels it. For this reason, it has four kinds of valves, two regulating inflow, and two outflow, so blood will not be inconveniently shifted back and forth like Euripus, neither flowing back into the part from which it should come, nor quitting that to which it should pass, lest the heart be wearied by vain labor and respiration be impeded. Finally, our assertion is clearly apparent, that the blood continually flows from the right to the left ventricle, from the vena cava to the aorta, through the porosities of the lung.

Since blood is constantly sent from the right ventricle into the lungs through the pulmonary

---

4 Caspar Hofmann (1572-1648) was Professor of Medicine at Alt-dorf, and well recognized as one of the leading authorities on Galen. The book to which Harvey refers, Comment. in Galen. de usu part., was published at Frankfort in 1625 (H. Haeser, Geschichte der Medicin, Jena, 1881, Vol. 2, p. 264). In 1636, Lord Arundel took his friend Harvey with him on a diplomatic mission to Vienna regarding a peace during the Thirty Years' War. Harvey wrote to Hofmann, offering in a very manly way to demonstrate his doctrines, which he had heard Hofmann opposed. See R. Willis' translation for the Sydenham Society, 1847, p. 595. "Tradition says that Harvey actually gave this demonstration in public, and that it proved satisfactory to everyone except Hofmann himself. The old man—then past the grand climacteric—remained unconvinced, and as he continued to urge objections, Harvey at length threw down his knife and walked out of the theatre" (D'Arcy Power's William Harvey. Lond., 1897, p. 114).
artery, and likewise constantly is drawn into the left ventricle from the lungs, as is obvious from what has been said and the position of the valves, it cannot do otherwise than flow through continuously. Then, as blood constantly pours into the right ventricle of the heart, and constantly moves out of the left, it is impossible, for the same reasons as above, obviously reasonable, for it to do otherwise than pass continually from the vena cava to the aorta.

It is evident from dissection that this occurs through wide open channels in all animals before birth, and from Galen’s words and what has been said previously it is equally manifest that it occurs in adults by tiny pores and vascular openings through the lungs. So it appears that, whereas one ventricle of the heart, the left, suffices for distributing blood to the body, and drawing it from the vena cava, as

---

6 It is interesting to note how much Harvey relies on the traditional authorities to prove his points. The only contemporary authority referred to is R. Columbus (1516–1559), although M. Servetus (1509–1553), and A. Caesalpinus (1524–1603) had also described the pulmonary circulation. The latter, indeed, had discussed the general circulation, so naming the phenomenon, and had postulated vasa in capillamenta resoluta, or anastomoses between arteries and veins. Dr. J. C. Hemmeter (Johns Hopkins Hosp. Bull., 16: 165, 1905) suggests, in his excellent essay, that since both Servetus and Caesalpinus had offended the theologians, Harvey was afraid to mention them. It has been observed (Chap. IV, Note 6) that Harvey apparently had little fear of theological consequences. In view of Harvey’s honesty it is hard to believe that he really knew of the work of these men. The “vascular openings” between arteries and veins were first demonstrated in the frog’s lung by Marcello Malpighi (1628–1694), first great histologist.
is the case in all animals lacking lungs, Nature was compelled, when she wished to filter blood through the lungs, to add the right ventricle, whose beat should force blood from the vena cava through the lungs into the left ventricle. Thus the right ventricle may be said to be made for the sake of transmitting blood through the lungs, not for nourishing them. It is entirely unreasonable to assume that the lungs need so much more abundant nutriment, and coming directly from the heart, so much purer and more spiritous blood than either the very refined substance of the brain, or the very brilliant and perfect structure of the eyes, or the flesh of the heart itself which is adequately nourished by the coronary artery.
Chapter VIII

Amount of Blood Passing Through the Heart from the Veins to the Arteries, and the Circular Motion of the Blood

SO FAR we have considered the transfer of blood from the veins to the arteries, and the ways by which it is transmitted and distributed by the heart beat. There may be some who will agree with me on these points because of the authority of Galen or Columbus or the reasons of others. What remains to be said on the quantity and source of this transferred blood, is, even if carefully reflected upon, so strange and undreamed of, that not only do I fear danger to myself from the malice of a few, but I dread lest I have all men as enemies, so much does habit or doctrine once absorbed, driving deeply its roots, become second nature, and so much does reverence for antiquity influence all men. But now the die is cast; my hope is in the love of truth and in the integrity of intelligence.

First I seriously considered in many investigations how much blood might be lost from cutting the arteries in animal experiments. Then I reflected on the symmetry and size of the vessels entering and leaving the ventricles of the heart, for
AN ANATOMICAL STUDY ON THE

Nature, making nothing in vain, would not have given these vessels such relative greatness uselessly. Then I thought of the arrangement and structure of the valves and the rest of the heart. On these and other such matters I pondered often and deeply. For a long time I turned over in my mind such questions as, how much blood is transmitted, and how short a time does its passage take. Not deeming it possible for the digested food mass to furnish such an abundance of blood, without totally draining the veins or rupturing the arteries, unless it somehow got back to the veins from the arteries and returned to the right ventricle of the heart, I began to think there was a sort of motion as in a circle.

This I afterwards found true, that blood is pushed by the beat of the left ventricle and distributed through the arteries to the whole body, and back through the veins to the vena cava, and then returned to the right auricle, just as it is sent to the lungs through the pulmonary artery from the right ventricle and returned from the lungs through the pulmonary vein to the left ventricle, as previously described.

This motion may be called circular in the way that Aristotle says air and rain follow the circular motion of the stars.¹ The moist earth warmed by

¹ In spite of his own extraordinary discoveries, Harvey was remarkably conservative. N. Copernicus (1473–1543), J. Kepler (1571–1630), and G. Galilei (1564–1642) had overthrown the Ptolemaic theory of the circular motion of the stars in the heavenly spheres, but Harvey seems never to have heard of their studies.
the sun gives off vapors, which, rising, are condensed to fall again moistening the earth. By this means things grow. So also tempests and meteors originate by a circular approach and recession of the sun.

Thus it happens in the body by the movement of the blood, all parts are fed and warmed by the more perfect, more spiritous, hotter, and, I might say, more nutritive blood. But in these parts this blood is cooled, thickened, and loses its power, so that it returns to its source, the heart, the inner temple of the body, to recover its virtue.

Here it regains its natural heat and fluidity, its power and vitality, and filled with spirits, is distributed again. All this depends on the motion and beat of the heart.

So the heart is the center of life, the sun of the Microcosm, as the sun itself might be called the heart of the world. The blood is moved, invigorated, and kept from decaying by the power and pulse of the heart. It is that intimate shrine whose function is the nourishing and warming of the whole body, the basis and source of all life. But of these matters we may speculate more appropriately in considering the final causes of this motion.

The vessels for the conduction of blood are of two sorts, the vena cava type and the aortic type. These are to be classified, not on the basis of structure or make-up, as commonly thought with Aristotle, for in many animals, as I have said, the veins do not differ from the arteries in thickness of tunics,
but on the basis of difference in function or use. Both veins and arteries were called veins by the ancients, and not unjustly, as Galen notes. The arteries are the vessels carrying blood from the heart to the body, the veins returning blood from the body to the heart, the one the way from the heart, the other toward the heart, the latter carrying imperfect blood unfit for nourishment, the former perfected, nutritious blood.

2 In so clearly differentiating the functions of arteries and veins, why didn’t Harvey go on and point out the confusion resulting from the terminology in use at the time with regard to the pulmonary vessels?
Chapter IX

The Circulation of the Blood is Proved by a Prime Consideration

If anyone says these are empty words, broad assertions without basis, or innovations without just cause, there are three points coming for proof, from which I believe the truth will necessarily follow, and be clearly evident.

First, blood is constantly being transmitted from the vena cava to the arteries by the heart beat in such amounts that it cannot be furnished by the food consumed, and in such a way that the total quantity must pass through the heart in a short time.

Second, blood is forced by the pulse in the arteries continually and steadily to every part of the body in a much greater amount than is needed for nutrition or than the whole mass of food could supply.

And likewise third, the veins continually return this blood from every part of the body to the heart.

These proved, I think it will be clear that the blood circulates, passing away from the heart to the extremities and then returning back to the heart, thus moving in a circle.

Let us consider, arbitrarily or by experiment, that the left ventricle of the heart when filled in
diastole, contains two or three ounces, or only an ounce and a half. In a cadaver I have found it holding more than three ounces. Likewise let us consider how much less the ventricle contains when the heart contracts or how much blood it forces into the aorta with each contraction, for, during systole, everyone will admit something is always forced out, as shown in Chapter III, and apparent from the structure of the valves. As a reasonable conjecture suppose a fourth, fifth, sixth, or even an eighth part is passed into the arteries. Then we may suppose in man that a single heart beat would force out either a half ounce, three drams, or even one dram of blood, which because of the valvular block could not flow back that way into the heart.

The heart makes more than a thousand beats in a half hour, in some two, three, or even four thousand. Multiplying by the drams, there will be in half an hour either 3,000 drams, 2,000 drams, five hundred ounces, or some other such proportionate amount of blood forced into the arteries by the heart, but always a greater quantity than is present in the whole body. Likewise in a sheep or dog, suppose one scruple goes out with each stroke of the heart, then in half an hour 1,000 scruples or about three and a half pounds of blood would be forced out.

1 The Apothecaries or Troy weight is used: 3 scruples equal 1 dram; 8 drams equal 1 ounce; 12 ounces equal 1 pound. This was in
pumped out. But as I have determined in the sheep, the whole body does not contain more than four pounds of blood.

On this assumption of the passage of blood, made as a basis for argument, and from the estimation of the pulse rate, it is apparent that the entire quantity of blood passes from the veins to the arteries through the heart, and likewise through the lungs.

But suppose this would not occur in half an hour, but rather in an hour, or even in a day, it is still clear that more blood continually flows through the heart than can be supplied by the digested food or be held in the veins at any one time.

It cannot be said that the heart in contracting sometimes pumps and sometimes doesn’t, or that it propels a mere nothing or something imaginary. This point has been settled previously, and besides, it is contrary to common sense. If the ventricles must be filled with blood in cardiac dilatation, something must always be pushed out in contraction, and not a little amount either, since the passages are not small nor the contractions few. This quantity expelled is some proportion of the contents of the ventricle, a third, a sixth, or an eighth, and an equivalent amount of blood must fill it up in diastole,

general use in Europe. This chapter is the crucial point in Harvey’s argument, and the first instance of the quantitative method in physiology. It introduced the most important method of reasoning in the science and demonstrated its most significant truth.
so that there is a relation between the ventricular capacity in contraction and in dilatation. Since the ventricles in dilating do not become filled with nothing, or with something imaginary, so in contracting they never expel nothing or something imaginary, but always blood in an amount proportionate to the contraction.

So it may be inferred that if the heart in a single beat in man, sheep, or ox, pumps one dram, and there are 1,000 beats in half an hour, the total amount pumped in that time would be ten pounds five ounces; if two drams at a single stroke, then twenty pounds ten ounces; if half an ounce, then forty-one pounds eight ounces; and if one ounce, then a total of eighty-three pounds four ounces, all of which would be transferred from the veins to the arteries in half an hour.

The amount pumped at a single beat, and the factors involved in increasing or diminishing it, may perhaps be more carefully studied later from many observations of mine.²

² This has remained a most important question ever since. An excellent general review of the subject is Y. Henderson's *Volume Changes of the Heart*, Physiol. Rev., 3: 165, 1923. Various types of experiments indicate a "stroke volume" of the heart of 1.5 to 2 cc. per kilo body weight, maintained with a fair degree of constancy. In the effort to find a simple satisfactory method to measure cardiac output, Y. Henderson and H. Haggard (Amer. J. Physiol., 73: 193, 1925) propose the determination of the rate of absorption of a slightly soluble gas, suggesting ethyl iodide. The difference between the ethyl iodide content of inspired and expired air times the minute-volume of respiration gives the minute-volume of the gas absorbed. The alveolar concentration times the coefficient of solubility gives the
Meanwhile I know and state to all that the blood is transmitted sometimes in a larger amount, other times in a smaller, and that the blood circulates sometimes rapidly, sometimes slowly, according to temperament, age, external or internal causes, normal or abnormal factors, sleep, rest, food, exercise, mental condition, and such like.

But suppose even the smallest amount of blood be transmitted through the lungs and heart at a single beat, a greater quantity would eventually be pumped into the arteries and the body than could be furnished by the food consumed, unless by constantly making a circuit and returning.

amount in arterial blood. The minute-volume absorbed divided by the arterial concentration gives the volume flow per minute through the lungs, which divided by the pulse-rate gives the "stroke-volume" of the heart. See also the Lancet, 2: 1265 and 1317, Dec. 19 and 26, 1925. The problem may also be solved in a relatively simple mechanical way, by x-ray pictures of the heart at systole and diastole (W. J. Meek and J. A. E. Eyster, Amer. J. Roentgenol., 7: 471, 1920; Amer. J. Physiol., 63: 400, 1923; P. Hodges and J. Eyster, Amer. J. Roentgenol., 12: 252, 1924). The next paragraph is an astonishing assertion to make, and we are left to wonder how much of our supposed recent knowledge of the physiology and pathology of the circulation Harvey anticipated. The question regarding ventricular emptying, of fundamental importance in cardiac pathology, is implied in the second paragraph back, where it is indicated that there may be variations in the relative quantities expelled.

3 This was the crux of the argument to Harvey, since the Galenists insisted that blood was formed in the liver ("natural spirits") from the food consumed, and distributed by the veins to nourish the parts of the body according to their needs. Hence the emphasis placed by Harvey in proving, by most conservative estimates, that the heart pumps in a relatively short time more blood than is needed for nutrition or than food can supply, more in fact than the whole weight of the man or animal. Obviously it must be the same blood going around
The matter is obvious in animal experimentation. If an opening be cut not only in the aorta, but even in a small artery, as Galen claims, in man, the whole blood content may be drained from the entire body, from veins as well as arteries, in almost half an hour's time.

Butchers can also well enough confirm this point. In killing an ox by cutting the arteries of the neck, the whole mass of blood may be drained off and all the vessels emptied in less than a quarter of an hour. We know how quickly an excessive hemorrhage may occur in removing a tumor or in an amputation.

The force of this argument would not be lost by saying that blood flows equally if not more from veins than from arteries, in butchering or amputating. The contrary of this really holds. Because they collapse, and have no power to propel blood, and because there is a block where the valves are placed, as shall be shown later, the veins really pour out little blood. The arteries, however, squirt it out in quantities, with force, as if ejected from a syringe. The matter may be tested by cutting the artery in the neck of a sheep or dog, but leaving the vein alone, and it will easily be seen with how much force, in what amounts, and how quickly all the blood in the body is drained, from veins as well and around. The introduction of quantitative evidence into physiological problems was Harvey's great philosophical contribution, and he apparently realized it, for he uses it again and again with telling effect.
as arteries. The arteries receive blood from the veins in no other way than by transmission through the heart, as previously said. So by ligating the aorta close to the heart, there need be no uncertainty about finding the arteries empty if they be opened in the neck or elsewhere, and the veins filled.

The reason is now apparent why so much blood is found in the veins in anatomical dissection, and so little in the arteries, so much in the right side of the heart, so little in the left. This fact probably led the ancients to believe that arteries contained only spirits during an animal's life. The reason for the difference is probably as follows. There is no other passage from the veins to the arteries except through the heart and lungs, so when an animal expires and the lungs stop moving, the blood is prevented from passing from the pulmonary artery to the pulmonary vein and then into the left ventricle of the heart. This is like what was noted previously in the embryo, where the transit is prevented by the lack of motion in the lungs and the opening and closing of its tiny pores. The heart, however, does not stop at the same time

---

4 One reason has already been given. Is this an interpolation, or addition to the original draft? There is much evidence that the book was not composed as a whole, but that it is a combination of many scattered notes written at different times. Respiration is quite a factor in maintaining circulation. Dr. R. M. Waters, well-known anesthetist, has told me of several instances where artificial respiration has maintained a circulation when the heart has failed.
as the lungs, but outlives them and continues to beat. The left ventricle and the arteries continue to send blood to the rest of the body and into the veins, but, receiving none from the lungs, they soon become empty.

This fact awakens not a little belief in our position, since it can be ascribed to no other reason than what we have proposed.

It further appears that the greater or more vehemently the arteries pulsate, the quicker will the body be exhausted of its blood in a hemorrhage. Hence in fainting or alarm, when the heart beats slowly and feebly, a hemorrhage is reduced or stopped.

This is also why one cannot draw forth by any effort more than half the blood by cutting the jugular or femoral veins or arteries in a dead body after the heart stops beating. Nor may a butcher succeed in bleeding an ox after hitting it on the head and stunning it, if he does not cut its throat before the heart stops beating.

Finally, it may now be suspected why no one so far has said anything to the point on the place, manner, or purpose of the anastomosis of veins and arteries. I shall now discuss this point.\footnote{But he doesn’t. This point is quite forgotten. Further evidence of assembling the treatise from notes written at different times.}
Chapter X

The First Proposition, Concerning the Amount of Blood Passing from Veins to Arteries, During the Circulation of the Blood, is Freed from Objections, and Confirmed by Experiments

WHETHER the matter be referred to calculation or to experiment and dissection, the important proposition has been established that blood is continually poured into the arteries in a greater amount than can be supplied by the food. Since it all flows past in so short a time, it must be made to flow in a circle.

Someone may say here that a great amount may flow out without any necessity for a circulation and that it all may come from the food. An example might be given in the rich milk supply of the mammæ. A cow may give three or four, or even seven and more gallons of milk daily, and a mother two or three pints when nursing a baby or twins, all of which must obviously come from the food. It may be replied that the heart, by computation, does more in an hour or less.

Not yet persuaded, one may still insist that cutting an artery opens a very abnormal passage through
which blood may forcibly pour, but that nothing like this happens in the intact body, with no outlet made. With the arteries filled, in their natural state, so large an amount cannot pass in so short a time as to make a return necessary. It may be replied that from the computation and reasons already given, the excess contained in the dilated heart in comparison with the constricted must be in general pumped out with each beat and this amount must be transmitted, as long as the body is intact and in a natural state.

In serpents and certain fishes by ligating the veins a little below the heart, you will see the space between the ligature and the heart quickly become empty. So, unless you deny what you see, you must admit the blood returns to the heart. This will be clear later in discussing the second proposition.

We may close here with a single conclusive example, by which anyone may be convinced by his own eyes.

If a live snake be cut open, the heart may be seen quietly and distinctly beating for more than an hour, moving like a worm and propelling blood when it contracts longitudinally, for it is oblong. It becomes pale in systole, the reverse in diastole, and almost all the other things we have mentioned as proving the truth may be clearly observed, for here all happens slower and more distinctly. This especially may be seen more clearly than the midday sun. The vena cava enters at the lower part of the
heart, the artery leaves at the upper. Now, pinching off the vena cava with a forceps or between finger and thumb, the course of blood being intercepted some distance below the heart, you will see that the space between the finger and the heart is drained at once, the blood being emptied by the heart beat. At the same time, the heart becomes much paler even in distention, smaller from lack of blood, and beats more slowly, so that it seems to be dying. Immediately on releasing the vein, the color and size of the heart returns to normal.

On the other hand, leaving the vein alone, if you ligate or compress the artery a little distance above the heart, you will see the space between the compression and the heart, and the latter also, become greatly distended and very turgid, of a purple or livid color, and, choked by the blood, it will seem to suffocate. On removing the block, the normal color, size, and pulse returns.

This is evidence of two kinds of death, failure from a lack, and suffocation from excess. In these examples of both, one may find proof before his eyes of the truth spoken about the heart.
Chapter XI

The Second Proposition is Proven

Our second proposition may appear more clearly by considering certain experiments from which it is obvious that blood enters a limb through the arteries and returns through the veins, that the arteries are the vessels carrying blood from the heart and the veins the channels returning it to the heart, and that, in the extremities, blood passes from arteries to veins directly by anastomosis or indirectly through pores in the flesh, as discussed before in regard to its transfer from veins to arteries in the heart and thorax. From this it may be clear that it moves in a circle from the center to the extremities and back from the extremities to the center.

Then, making certain calculations, it will also be clear that the quantity may neither be supplied from the food taken in nor necessarily be required for nutrition.

These experiments will also clear up some points regarding ligatures: why they may cause swelling, which is neither by heat nor suction nor any reason yet known; what uses and advantages may be obtained from them in practice; how they may either suppress or provoke hemorrhage; how they
MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

may cause gangrene in the limbs, and what their function may be in castrating animals or removing fleshy tumors.

Because no one has understood the rationale of these matters, it has happened that almost everyone recommends ligatures in treating disease on the authority of the ancients, and very few use them properly or get any benefit from them.

Some ligatures are tight, others middling. I call a ligature tight when it is pulled so firmly about a limb that the beat of the artery cannot be felt beyond it. We use this kind in amputations to control bleeding. This kind is also used in castrating animals and removing tumors, where we see the testicles and tumors dying and dropping off because the ligature keeps out heat and nourishment.

I call a ligature middling which compresses a limb on all sides, but without pain, so that the artery may still pulsate somewhat beyond the ligature. This type is used for "drawing," in blood-letting. The proper ligature for phlebotomy is applied above the elbow in such a manner that the artery at the wrist may still be felt beating slightly.

Now, let an experiment be made on a man's arm, using a bandage as in blood-letting, or grasping tightly with the hand.\(^1\) The best subject is one

---

\(^1\) These interesting experiments, discussed in a quantitative way in Chapter XIII, imply some of the factors involved in arterial and venous blood pressure. Attention was sharply drawn to the mechanical relations of blood-pressure by the Rev. Stephen Hales (1677–1761) and
who is lean, with large veins, warm after exercise when more blood is going to the extremities and the pulse is stronger, for then all will be more apparent.

Under these conditions, place on a ligature as tightly as the subject can stand. Then it may be observed that the artery does not pulsate beyond the bandage, in the wrist or elsewhere. Next, just above the ligature the artery is higher in diastole and beats more strongly, swelling near the ligature as if trying to break through and flood past the barrier. The artery at this place seems abnormally full. The hand, however, retains its natural color and appearance. In a little time it begins to cool a bit, but nothing is "drawn" into it.

After this bandage has been on for some time, loosen it to the medium tightness used, as I said, in blood-letting. You will see the whole hand at once become suffused and distended, and its veins become swollen and varicosed. After ten or fifteen

---

MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

beats of the artery you will see the hand become impacted and gorged with a great amount of blood “drawn” by this medium tight ligature, but without pain, heat, horror of a vacuum or any other cause so far proposed.

If one will place a finger on the artery as it beats at the edge of the bandage, the blood may be felt to flow under it at the moment of loosening. The subject, also, on whose arm the experiment is made, clearly feels, as the ligature is slackened, warmth and blood pulsing through, as though an obstacle has been removed. And he is conscious of it following the artery and diffusing through the hand, as it warms and swells.

In the case of the tight bandage, the artery is distended and pulsates above it, not below; in the mediumly tight one, however, the veins become turgid and the arteries shrink below the ligature, never above it. Indeed, in this case, unless you compress these swollen veins very strongly, you will scarcely be able to force any blood above the ligature or cause the veins there to be filled.

From these facts any careful observer may easily understand that blood enters a limb through the arteries. A tight bandage about them “draws” nothing, the hand keeps its color, nothing flows into it, neither is it distended. With a little slackening, as in a mediumly tight ligature, it is clear that the blood is instantly and strongly forced in, and the hand made to swell. When they pulsate, blood

[87]
AN ANATOMICAL STUDY ON THE

flows through them into the hand, as when a medium bandage is used, but otherwise not, with a tight ligature, except above it. Meanwhile, the veins being compressed, nothing can flow through them. This is indicated by the fact that they are much more swollen below the bandage than above it, or than is usual with it removed, and that while compressed they carry nothing under the ligature to the parts above. So it is clear that the bandage prevents the return of blood through the veins to the parts above it and keeps those below it engorged.

The arteries, however, for the simple reason that they are not blocked by the moderate ligature, carry blood beyond it from the inside of the body by the power and impulse of the heart. This is the difference between a tight and medium bandage, the former not only blocks the flow of blood in the veins but also in the arteries, the latter does not impede the pulsating force from spreading beyond the ligature and carrying blood to the extremities of the body.

One may reason as follows. Below a medium bandage we see the veins become swollen and gorged and the hand filled with blood. This must be caused by blood passing under the ligature either in veins, arteries or tiny pores. It cannot come through the veins, certainly not through invisible ducts, so it must flow through the arteries, according to what has been said. It obviously cannot flow through the veins since the blood cannot be squeezed back
above the ligature unless it is completely loosened. Then we see the veins suddenly collapse, discharging themselves to the part above, the hand loses its flush, and the stagnant blood and swelling quickly fade away.

Further, he whose arm has been bound for some time with a medium bandage, and whose hand has been rendered somewhat swollen and cold, feels, as the ligature is loosened, something cold creeping up with the returning blood to the elbow or armpit. I think this cold blood returning to the heart, after removing the bandage in blood-letting, is a cause of fainting, which we sometimes see even in robust persons, usually when the ligature is removed, or, as is commonly said, when the blood turns.

Moreover, immediately on loosening a tight bandage to a medium one, we see the veins below it, but not the arteries, swollen with blood continually carried in by the arteries. This indicates that blood passes from arteries to veins, not the reverse, and that there is either an anastomosis of these vessels or pores in the flesh and solid parts permeable to blood. It also indicates that the veins inter-communicate, since, with a medium ligature above the elbow, they all swell up at the same time, and, if even a single venule be cut with a lancet, they all quickly shrink, giving up their blood to this one, and subside almost together.

Anyone may understood from this the reasons for the “drawing” power existing in ligatures, and
perhaps in all fluxes. It is clear how the blood cannot escape from the hand when the veins are compressed with what I call a medium bandage, but being driven in by the heart beat through the arteries, and not being able to escape anywhere, the part must necessarily become gorged and swollen.

How can it be otherwise? Heat, pain, and the suction of a vacuum have a certain "drawing" power to fill a part, but not to distend or swell it abnormally, nor to overcome it so suddenly and powerfully by impact of blood that the flesh and vessels are in danger of being torn or ruptured. It is neither believable nor demonstrable that heat, pain, or the vis vacui can do this.

Furthermore, this "drawing" power occurs in a ligature without pain, heat, or the suction of a vacuum. If pain happens to "draw" any blood, with the arm tied above the elbow, how may the hand and fingers and their veins become swollen below the ligature, since because of its pressure, blood cannot get there through the veins? And why is neither swelling, nor sign of venous filling or engorgement, nor any vestige of "drawing" apparent above the ligature?

The obvious cause of the "drawing" or abnormal swelling in the hand and fingers below the bandage is the forceful and copious influx of blood which cannot escape. Indeed, is not the cause of all tumors and oppressive swellings, what Avicenna says, that
THE MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

the way in is open but the way out closed, so there must be an engorgement or tumor?

May not this happen in boils? As long as the swelling is increasing and has not come to a final state, a full pulse may be felt in the area, especially in more acute tumors in which the swelling is sudden. But these are for later investigation. However, this happened in an accident I experienced. I was thrown once from a carriage and struck my head at a place where an arterial branch crosses the temporal region. Immediately I felt, in the space of about twenty pulsations, a tumor the size of an egg but without either heat or great pain. It seems the blood was pushed out with an unusual amount and speed because of the nearness of the artery to the place of injury.

Now it also appears why, in phlebotomy, if we wish the blood to flow longer and with greater force, we ligate above the cut, not below. If such a flow would come through the veins above, the ligature would not only be of no aid, but would positively hinder it, for if blood flowed downwards from the upper part of an extremity through the veins, it would more properly be tied below the cut so the impeded blood would escape through the cut more abundantly. But since it is forced elsewhere through arteries into the veins lower down, from which return is prevented by the ligature, the veins swell, and being under tension can eject their contents through the opening to some
MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

distance with unusual force. When the bandage is loosened, and the returning channels opened, the flow sinks to not more than a drop at a time. Everyone knows in performing phlebotomy that if you either loosen the bandage, tie below the cut, or bind the limb too tightly, the blood will escape without force, because in the latter the influx of blood through the arteries is blocked by the tightness of the ligature, while in the former the venous return is not properly checked because of its looseness.
Chapter XII

That There is a Circulation of the Blood Follows from the Proof of the Second Proposition

Since these things are so, it establishes the proof of what I said previously, that blood continually passes through the heart. For we have seen that blood spreads from the arteries to the veins, not from veins to arteries; we have seen further that almost the total amount of blood can be taken from an arm if a single cutaneous vein be opened with a lancet and a bandage properly applied, and we have seen still further, that there is so much force behind it, and so sufficient a flow that the blood may easily and quickly be withdrawn not only in the amount present in the arm below the ligature before the cut was made, but in the whole arm, and in the entire body, arteries as well as veins.

So it must be admitted, first, that blood is supplied with force and impetus to push it beneath the ligature, for it escapes with vigor, which is derived from the pumping action of the heart and from this alone. Likewise, it must be further admitted that this flow comes from the heart, and by way of the
heart, by a transfer accomplished from the great veins, since it passes through the arteries beneath the ligature, not through veins, and arteries never receive blood from veins except by way of the left ventricle of the heart. Nor could any such an amount be drawn from a single vein anywhere, a bandage being applied above it, especially with such force, such an amount, or so easily and quickly, except by the beating power of the heart in the manner described.

If these things are so, we may very readily compute the amount of blood and come to some conclusion on its circular motion. If, for instance, in phlebotomy, one were to let the blood flow with its usual force and rate for a half hour, there is no doubt but that the greater part of it would be drained off, practically emptying not only arteries but also the great veins, and that fainting and syncope would follow. It is reasonable to assume that as great an amount of blood as is lost in this half hour's time, passed from the great veins through the heart to the aorta. Further, if you figure how many ounces of blood flow through a single arm, or pass under a medium bandage in twenty or thirty heart-beats, you will have a basis for estimating how much flows through the other arm in the same time, or through both sides of the neck, or through both legs, and through all the other arteries and veins of the body. Since all these are continually supplied with fresh blood, which must flow through
the lungs and ventricles of the heart, from the veins, it must be accomplished in a circuit, since the amount involved is much more than can be furnished from the food consumed, or than is needed for the nourishment of the parts.

It is further to be observed that this truth is often demonstrated in blood-letting. Though you properly bandage the arm, and puncture the vein correctly with a lancet, if a fainting state of mind comes on through fear or any other cause, and the heart beats more sluggishly, blood will escape only a drop at a time, especially if the ligature be made a little more tight. The reason is that the feeble beat in the compressed artery, with the weaker propelling power, cannot force the blood under the bandage. For the same reason the feeble and languid heart cannot force the normal amount of blood through the lungs or transfer it from the veins to the arteries. In the same way and for the same reasons, it happens that the menses of women and all types of hemorrhages are checked. If the opposite occurs, the patient recovering his mind, and losing his fear, you will see the arteries at once beat more powerfully, even in the bound-off part, so the blood gushes from the opening and flows steadily.

---

1 A characteristic example of Harvey’s clear reasoning. It is easily inferred that the obvious factor in maintaining blood pressure is the pumping action of the heart.
Chapter XIII

The Third Proposition is Proven, and the Circulation of the Blood is Demonstrated from it

SO FAR we have considered the amount of blood flowing through the heart and lungs in the body cavity, and similarly from the arteries to the veins in the periphery. It remains for us to discuss how blood from the extremities gets back to the heart through the veins, and whether or not these are the only vessels serving this purpose. This done we may consider the three basic propositions proving the circulation of the blood so well established, so plain and obvious, as to force belief.

This proposition will be perfectly clear from a consideration of the valves found in the venous cavities, from their functions, and from experiments demonstrable with them.

The celebrated anatomist, Hieronymus Fabricius of Aquapendente, or, instead of him, Jacobus Sylvius, as Doctor Riolan wishes it, first described membranous valves in the veins, of sigmoid or semilunar shape,1 and being very delicate eminences

---

1 Hieronymus Fabricius of Aquapendente (1537–1619) was a pupil of G. Fallopius (1523–1562) who was in turn the pupil of Vesalius (1514–1564). It was their establishment of modern anatomy.

[96]
MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

on the inner lining of these vessels. They are placed differently in different individuals, but are attached to the sides of the veins, and they are directed upwards toward the main venous trunks. As there are usually two together, they face and touch each other, and their edges are so apt to join or close that they prevent anything from passing from the main trunks or larger veins to the smaller branches. They are so arranged that the horns of one set are opposite the hollow part of the preceding set, and so on alternately.

The discoverer of these valves and his followers did not rightly appreciate their function. It is not to prevent blood from falling by its weight into areas lower down, for there are some in the jugular vein which are directed downwards, and which prevent blood from being carried upwards. They are thus not always looking upwards, but more correctly, always towards the main venous trunks and the

which gave such glory to Padua where they taught. Harvey studied under Fabricius from 1598 to 1602. Vesalius was a pupil of J. Sylvius (1478–1555) at Paris.

It is likely that G. Canano (1515–1578) first described the valves in the veins. C. Estienne (d. 1564) had observed valves in the portal veins (not present in man) in 1538, and J. Sylvius commented on them posthumously. The first published drawings of venous valves were by S. Alberti, De Valvulis, 1585, who acknowledged indebtedness to Fabricius. The latter demonstrated them publicly in 1579 and published his De venarum ostiolis in 1603. Harvey employed to make his two plates the same Frankfort craftsman who had made the copper-plates for the 1624 edition of Fabricius (H. Cushing and E. C. Streeter, Monumenta Medica, IV, Canano, Florence, 1925).

AN ANATOMICAL STUDY ON THE

heart. Others as well as myself have sometimes found them in the milky veins and in the venous branches of the mesentery directed towards the vena cava and portal vein. To this may be added that there are none in the arteries, and that one may note that dogs, oxen, and all such animals have valves at the branches of the crural veins at the top of the sacrum, and in branches from the haunches, in which no such weight effect of an erect stature is to be feared.

Nor, as some say, are the valves in the jugular veins to prevent apoplexy, since the head is more likely to be influenced by what flows into it through the carotid arteries. Nor are they present to keep blood in the smaller branches, not permitting it to flow entirely into the larger more open trunks,

---

2 Does Harvey mean the lacteals? The Galenical error, to which Harvey subscribed, that the veins of the mesentery carried chyle to the liver, was cleared up by G. Aselli (1581-1626) who discovered the lacteals (De lactibus, Milan, 1627), by J. Pecquet (1622-1674) who showed their passage to the thoracic duct and then to the subclavian vein (Experimenta nova, Paris, 1651), and by O. Rudbeck (1639-1702) and T. Bartholin (1616-1680) who discovered the intestinal lymphatics and their connection with the thoracic duct. Pecquet’s work contained a carefully devised proof of Harvey’s doctrine. On April 28, 1652, Harvey wrote a letter to Dr. R. Morison of Paris (see Willis’s translation of Harvey’s works, Sydenham Society, 1847, p. 604) in which he discussed Pecquet’s contribution. His characteristic conservatism prevented him from accepting the discovery, although it offered a demonstrable explanation of an unsatisfactory portion of his own.

3 An idea partially expressed in their very name, “the arteries of sleep.” This name may have developed from the early observation (used for anesthetic purposes by the Assyrians) that pressure on these vessels might be followed by fainting.

[98]
for they are placed where there are no branches at all, although I confess they are more frequently seen where there are branchings. Nor are they present for slowing the flow of blood from the center of the body, for it seems likely it would flow slowly enough anyway, as it would then be passed from larger to smaller branches, become separated from the source and mass, and be moved from warmer to cooler places.

The valves are present solely that blood may not move from the larger veins into the smaller ones lest it rupture or varicose them, and that it may not advance from the center of the body into the periphery through them, but rather from the extremities to the center. This latter movement is facilitated by these delicate valves, the contrary completely prevented. They are so situated that what may pass the horns of a set above is checked by those below, for whatever may slip past the edges of one set is caught on the convexity of those beyond, so it may not pass farther.

I have often noticed in dissecting veins, that no matter how much care I take, it is impossible to pass a probe from the main venous trunks very far into the smaller branches on account of the valvular obstructions. On the contrary it is very easy to push it in the opposite direction, from the branches toward the larger trunks. In many places a pair of valves are so placed that when raised they join in the middle of the vein, and their edges are
so nicely united that one cannot perceive any crack along their junction. On the other hand, they yield to a probe introduced from without inwards and are easily released in the manner of flood-gates opposing a river flow. So they intercept, and when tightly closed, completely prevent in many places a flow of blood back from the heart and vena cava. They are so constituted that they can never permit blood to move in the veins from the heart upwards to the head, downwards toward the feet, or sidewise to the arms. They oppose any movement of blood from the larger veins toward the smaller ones, but they favor and facilitate a free and open route starting from the small veins and ending in the larger ones.

This fact may be more clearly shown by tying off an arm of a subject as if for blood-letting (\(A, A\), fig. 1). There will appear at intervals (especially in rustics) knots, or swellings, like nodules (\(B, C, D, E, F\)), not only where there is branching (\(E, F\)), but also where none occurs (\(C, D\)). These are caused by the valves, appearing thus on the surface of the hand and arm. If you will clear the blood away from a nodule or valve by pressing a thumb or finger below it (\(H, \text{fig. 2}\)), you will see that nothing can flow back, being entirely prevented by the valve, and that the part of the vein between the swelling and the finger (\(H, O, \text{fig. 2}\)), disappears, while above the swelling or valve it is well distended (\(O, G\)). Keeping the vein thus empty of blood, if
Experiments on a bandaged arm
you will press downwards against the valve, (O, fig. 3) by a finger of the other hand on the distended upper portion (K, fig. 3), you will note that nothing can be forced through the valve. The greater effort you make the more the vein is distended toward the valve, but you will observe that it stays empty below it (H, O, fig. 3).

From many such experiments it is evident that the function of the valves in the veins is the same as that of the three sigmoid valves placed at the opening of the aorta and pulmonary artery, to prevent, when they are tightly closed, the reflux of blood passing over them.

Further, with the arm bound as before and the veins swollen, if you will press on a vein a little below a swelling or valve (L, fig. 4) and then squeeze the blood upwards beyond the valve (N) with another finger (M), you will see that this part of the vein stays empty, and that no back flow can occur through the valve (as in H, O, fig. 2). But as soon as the finger (H) is removed, the vein is filled from below (as in D, C, fig. 1). Thus it is clearly evident that blood moves through the veins toward the heart, from the periphery inwards, and not in the opposite direction. The valves in some places, either because they do not completely close, or because they occur singly, do not seem adequate to block a flow of blood from the center, but the majority certainly do. At any rate, wherever they seem poorly made, they appear to be compensated
MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

for in some way, by the greater frequency or better action of the succeeding valves. So, as the veins are the wide open passages for returning blood to the heart, they are adequately prevented from distributing it from the heart.

Above all, note this. With the arm of your subject bound, the veins distended, and the nodes or valves prominent, apply your thumb to a vein a little below a valve so as to stop the blood coming up from the hand, and then with your finger press the blood from that part of the vein up past the valve (L, N, fig. 4), as was said before. Remove your thumb (L), and the vein at once fills up from below (as in D, C, fig. 1). Again compress with your thumb, and squeeze the blood out in the same way as before (L, N, and H, O), and do this a thousand times as quickly as possible. By careful reckoning, of course, the quantity of blood forced up beyond the valve by a single compression may be estimated, and this multiplied by a thousand gives so much blood transmitted in this way through a single portion of the veins in a relatively short time, that without doubt you will be very easily convinced by the quickness of its passage of the circulation of the blood.

But you may say this experiment of mine violates natural conditions. Then if you will take as long a distance from the valve as possible, observing how quickly, on releasing your thumb, the blood wells up and fills the vein from below, I do not doubt but that you will be thoroughly convinced.
Chapter XIV

Conclusion of the Demonstration of the Circulation of the Blood

BRIEFLY let me now sum up and propose generally my idea of the circulation of the blood.

It has been shown by reason and experiment that blood by the beat of the ventricles flows through the lungs and heart and is pumped to the whole body. There it passes through pores in the flesh into the veins through which it returns from the periphery everywhere to the center, from the smaller veins into the larger ones, finally coming to the vena cava and right auricle. This occurs in such an amount, with such an outflow through the arteries, and such a reflux through the veins, that it cannot be supplied by the food consumed. It is also much more than is needed for nutrition. It must therefore be concluded that the blood in the animal body moves around in a circle continuously, and that the action or function of the heart is to accomplish this by pumping. This is the only reason for the motion and beat of the heart.
Chapter XV

The Circulation of the Blood is Confirmed by Plausible Methods

IT WILL not be irrelevant here to point out further that even according to common ideas, the circulation is both convenient and necessary. In the first place, since death is a dissolution resulting from lack of heat, all living things being warm, all dying things cold (Aristotle, *De Respir.*, *lib. 2 & 3, De Part. Animal.*, *etc.*), there must be a place of origin for this heat. On this hearth, as it were, the original native fire, the warming power of nature, is preserved. From this heat and life may flow everywhere in the body, nourishment may come from it, and on it all vegetative energy may depend.

That the heart is this place and source of life, in the manner just described, I hope no one will deny.

The blood, then, must move, and in such a way that it is brought back to the heart, for otherwise it would become thick and immobile, as Aristotle says (*De Part. Animal.*, *lib. 2*), in the periphery of the body, far from its source. We note that motion always generates and preserves heat and spirit, while in quietness they disappear. So the blood, in the extremities, thickens from the cold

[104]
and loses its spirit, as in death. Thus it must come back to its source and origin to take up heat or spirit or whatever else it needs to be refreshed.

We often see the extremities so chilled by a cold atmosphere that the hands, nose, and cheeks seem deathly blue. The blood in them, stagnating as in the lower parts of a corpse, become livid. The limbs are sluggish and are moved with difficulty, so that they seem almost deprived of life. In no other way can they recover heat, color, and life so completely and especially so quickly as by a freshly driven flow of heat from the source. But how can they, when heat and life are almost gone, draw anything into them? How can they, filled with congealed stagnant blood, admit fresh blood and nourishment, unless they give up their old contents? Thus the heart really is the center where this exhausted blood recovers life and heat, as Aristotle says (*De Respirat.*, *lib.* 2). New blood imbued with heat and spirit by it and sent out through the arteries, forces onwards the chilled and stagnant stuff, and the failing warmth and vitality is restored in all parts of the body.

Hence as long as the heart is uninjured, life and health can be restored to the body generally, but if it is exhausted or harmed by any severe affliction, the whole body must suffer and be injured.¹

¹ This sentence is the one clear note in a chapter badly fogged by speculations based on the traditional natural philosophy. Note the rather weak illustration from a field in which the footing is still
ever the source is damaged, nothing, as Aristotle says (*De Part. Animal.*, *lib.* 3), can help it or anything depending on it. Perhaps, by the way, this is the reason why anguish, love, jealousy, worry, and similar mental states are accompanied by emaciation, wasting away, and other bodily changes predisposing to disease and consumption in men. A mental disturbance provoking pain, excessive joy, hope or anxiety extends to the heart, where it affects its temper, and rate, impairing general nutrition and vigor. It is no wonder many serious diseases thus gain access to the body, when it is suffering from faulty nourishment and lack of normal warmth.

Further, since all animals live by food digested internally, the distribution of this concoction must be achieved, and hence there must be a place where the aliment is perfected and from which it is apportioned to the separate members. This place is the heart. It is the only organ containing blood very uncertain. Harvey was apparently quite interested in the mind-body problem as may also be noted in his *De generatione*, 1651. How was it that he failed to pick up valvular lesions of the heart in his many autopsies? Certainly to so keen an observer the effects of an insufficient or stenotic value would have been obvious, in the light of his discovery. But these significant aspects of cardiac pathology had to wait a couple more centuries to be appreciated. The ancient Greeks commented upon the obvious effects of strong emotion on cardiac action. This may have been one reason why Empedocles and Aristotle made the heart the abiding place of thought. Even the ancient Jewish scribe wrote that “every imagination of the *thoughts of his heart* was only evil” (*Genesis* 6:5).
MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

for general use, referring not to that specifically used in the coronary arteries and veins, but to the general reserve in the cavities of its auricles and ventricles, since all the others have a blood supply for their own particular use. The heart alone is so situated and constructed as a reservoir and fountain that blood may be apportioned from it and distributed by its beat to all regions according to the size of the artery serving them.

Moreover, force and effort, such as given by the heart, is needed to distribute and move the blood this way. Blood easily concentrates toward the interior, as drops of water spilled on a table tend to run together, from such slight causes as cold, fear, or horror. It also tends to move from the tiny veins to the intermediate branches and then to the larger veins because of the movements of the extremities and the compression of muscles. So it is more inclined to move from the periphery toward the interior, even though valves offered no opposition to the contrary. Therefore, blood requires force and impulse to be moved from its origin against its inclination into more narrow and cooler channels. Only the heart can furnish this, and in the manner already described.
ASSUMING the truth of this proposition there are certain consequences which are useful in coaxing belief *a posteriori*. Although some of them may seem to be clouded in considerable doubt, a reasonable case may easily be made for them.

How does it happen that in contagious conditions like poisoned wounds, bites of serpents or mad dogs, or lues, the whole body may become diseased while the place of contact is often unharmed or healed? Lues commonly appears at first with pain in the shoulders and head, or by other symptoms, the genitals meanwhile being uninjured. We know that the wound made by a mad dog may have healed when fever and the rest of the unpleasant symptoms supervene. Without doubt it happens that the contagion, first being deposited in a certain spot, is carried by the returning blood to the heart, from which later it is spread to the whole body.¹

¹ The usual drainage from the tissues is now considered to be through the lymphatics. These pass through nodules of lymphoid tissue in which "the contagion,"—bacteria or other foreign bodies,—
In tertian fever, the cause of the sickness first seeking the heart, lingers about the heart and lungs and causes shortness of breath, sighing and languor. This happens because the vital energy is depressed, and because the blood, driven into the lungs, thickens and cannot pass through, as I have noted in autopsies on those dying during the beginning of the disease. Then the pulse is rapid, feeble, and somewhat irregular. When the heat increases, the blood thins out, and an open passage is made, then the whole body warms, the pulse becomes strong and full during the febrile state, while the abnormal heat kindled in the heart is scattered from there to the body, through the arteries, along with the morbific matter, which is thus naturally dissolved and overpowered.\(^2\)

This may also explain why some medical agents applied to the skin have almost as much effect as if taken by mouth. Colocynth and aloes applied externally move the bowels, cantharides excites may be filtered out before the lymph passes into the veins. Harvey's reasoning here gave a new turn to the old humoral pathology, again unfortunately neglected by physicians until long after.

\(^2\) It is interesting, in view of our present conceptions of immune reactions to infectious processes, that Harvey should have implied that fever is a beneficial response in the infected individual. The success of Peruvian or Jesuits' bark,—called cinchona from the Spanish Countess Chinchona, one of the first Europeans to benefit from it (1638),—in relieving malarial fevers, obscured the significance of Harvey's implication until recently. The general feeling developed that the fever should be reduced at any cost. Hence the extraordinary interest with the rise of synthetic organic chemistry in the "antipyretics."
the urine, garlic placed on the feet promotes expectoration, cordials invigorate, and so on.\(^3\) It is not unreasonable to say that the veins take up through their openings some of the things applied externally and carry them in with the blood, not unlike the way in which those in the mesentery absorb chyle from the intestines, and carry it along with blood to the liver.

Blood enters the mesentery through the coeliac, and the superior and inferior mesenteric arteries, and passes to the intestines. From these, along with chyle drawn in by the veins, it is returned by their many ramifications to the portal vein and the liver, and from this to the vena cava.\(^4\) The blood in these veins is the same color and consistency as in other veins, contrary to general opinion.

It is not true that there are two opposite movements in these capillaries, chyle inward and blood outward. To be so must be considered incongruous and improbable rather than constituted by the great wisdom of Nature. If chyle were mixed with blood, the raw with the concocted, in equal parts, no coction, or blood formation would follow. Rather there would be a mixture of the two as in the mingling of wine in water or syrup. But when a very small amount of chyle is added to a lot of blood,

\(^3\) The factors concerned in skin absorption have attracted much attention since the development of chemical warfare. No studies have been made, that I know of, on the materials mentioned here.

\(^4\) See Note 2, Chapter XIII.
MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

it is more comparable, as Aristotle says, to adding a single drop of water to a cask of wine, or the reverse. Then the total is not a mixture, but remains either wine or water. So in dissecting the mesenteric veins, chyme and blood are not found either separately or mixed, but only the same blood in color and consistency as appears in the other veins. Still, since there is some chyle or uncocted material, however small, in this, Nature has interposed the liver, in whose winding passages it delays and undergoes more change, lest coming too quickly in the rough to the heart, it suppress vitality.

Hence there is almost no use for the liver in the embryo. The umbilical vein clearly passes right through the liver, with an opening or anastomosis to the portal vein, so that fetal blood returning from the intestines does not flow through the liver, but mixed with maternal blood from the placenta goes to the heart through this umbilical vein. So in the development of the fetus, the liver is among the last parts formed. In the human fetus we often see all the organs fully marked out, even the genitals, while there is still almost no trace of the liver. At the time when all the organs, even the heart, appear white, and there is no sign of redness anywhere except in the veins, you will see nothing where the liver should be except an irregular spot like blood spilled out of a ruptured vein.

In the developing egg there are two umbilical veins, one passing through the liver directly to the
heart from the white of the egg, the other from the yolk ending in the portal vein. The chick is developed and nourished first by the white, then after it is formed and leaves the shell, from the yolk. One may find the yolk in the stomach of a chick many days after hatching, for it serves instead of the milk in other animals.

These matters, however, may be more appropriate to notes on the formation of the fetus, where many problems of the following sort can be discussed. Why is one part formed first, another later? Concerning the origin of organs, whether one may be a cause of another, and much about the heart. Why, as Aristotle points out (De Part. Animal, Lib. 3), is it the first to take shape, and seem to have life, motion, and sensation before any other part of the body? Likewise, why does blood appear before anything else, and how does it possess the vital animal principle? How does it desire to be moved here and there, for which reason the heart seems to be provided?

In the same way, speculating on the pulse, why does one kind indicate death, another recovery? In considering all varieties of pulse, what do they signify and why? Likewise, in discussing crises, natural discharges, nutrition, the distribution of nutriment, and fluxes.

Finally, in considering all phases of medicine, physiology, pathology, and therapeutics, I realize how many problems may be answered, how many
MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

doubts removed, and how much obscurity cleared up by the truth and light here given. It opens up a field so vast that were I to scan it further or investigate it more fully this little effort would swell to a huge volume which perhaps would take more than my ability or span of life to finish.

In the following chapter, therefore, reference will only be made to the functions and causes derived from an anatomical study of the heart and arteries. Even here I shall find much which may be explained by my theory, and which in turn will make it more clear. Above all, I wish to confirm and illustrate it by anatomical reasoning.

There is one point, however, which might be noted here, although it belongs more properly in my discussion of the function of the spleen. From

5 Did Harvey mean this treatise to be a "preliminary communication?" It seems doubtful that there would be much to add to what is here written or to what may be inferred from it. Harvey probably was honest in the remark here made,—he realized what still could be done but was willing to let others take up the burden, while he himself was anxious to let it drop.

6 This paragraph seems to have been another after-thought. If Harvey ever wrote a discussion of the function of the spleen, it was apparently lost with his other papers during the plunderings of the Civil War. If this note is an example of the many observations Harvey felt could be made in the light of his doctrine, it would better have been omitted. A typical Galenical argument, straining to find the "design" in nature, this is the antithesis of most of the clear-cut observations and explanations in this book. The majority of these are directly in the modern spirit of simple description with an attempted explanation of the mechanism involved. Harvey was in fact among the first to emphasize the how in physiology, rather than the more conceited and arrogant why.
the upper part of the splenic branch leading to the pancreas arise the posterior coronary, gastric, and gastroepiploic veins, all of which are spread in many branches on the stomach, like the mesenterics on the intestines. Likewise, into the lower part of this splenic vessel empty the hemorrhoidal veins from the colon and rectum. Through both these venous systems returning blood is poured into the splenic branch, carrying with it from the stomach a crude watery juice not completely chylified, and from the feces a thick earthy material. Both these are appropriately tempered by natural mixture, although difficultly concocted alone, because of opposite defects. Then, diluted by a large amount of warm blood flowing through the spleen from its large artery, the mixture enters the portal of the liver in a better state of preparation. The defects of either extreme are made up and compensated by this arrangement of the veins.
Chapter XVII

The Motion and Circulation of the Blood is Established by What is Displayed in the Heart and Elsewhere by Anatomical Investigation

I do not find the heart a separate and distinct organ in all animals. Some, called plant-animals, have no heart at all. These animals are colder, have little bulk, are softer, and of uniform structure, such as grubs, worms, and many which come from decayed material and do not preserve their species. These need no heart to impel nourishment to their extremities, for their bodies are uniform and they have no separate members. By the contraction and relaxation of the whole body they take up and move, expel and remove aliment. Oysters, mussels, sponges

---

1 Harvey really says “generated from decayed material.” This idea of spontaneous generation, current from the beginning of philosophical speculation, received its first serious blow from Francesco Redi (1626–1694) in his Experientia circa generationem insectorum, Amsterdam, 1671. The final blow, covering microscopic forms of life, was given by L. Pasteur (1822–1895). In his De generatione animalium, 1651, Harvey maintained the theory that the organism is not preformed in the ovum, but that it gradually evolves by growth and union of its parts. This, as Garrison says, “subverted the ancient concept that life is engendered out of corruption (or putrefaction).”
AN ANATOMICAL STUDY ON THE

and the whole genus of zoophytes or plant-animals have no heart, for the whole body functions as a heart, and the animal itself is a heart.

In almost the entire family of insects we cannot clearly discern a heart because of the smallness of the body. In bees, flies, hornets, and the like, one can see with a magnifying glass something pulsate. Likewise in lice, in which, since they are translucent, you can easily watch, with a magnifying glass for enlarging, the passage of food like a black spot through the intestines.

In bloodless and colder animals as snails, shrimps, and shell-fish there is a pulsating place like a vesicle or auricle without a heart. This may be seen beating and contracting, slowly indeed, and only in the summer or warmer seasons.

In these this part is fashioned because there is need for some impulse to distribute nutriment on account of the variety of separate organs or the denseness of their substance. But the beats are seldom and sometimes entirely fail through cold. This is appropriate to their doubtful nature as they sometimes seem living, sometimes dying, sometimes showing the vitality of animals, sometimes of

---

2 In the miserable little Longhine edition, Bonn, 1697, with the Archbishop's imprimatur, the word microscopia is inserted. I was using this edition for translating, and was greatly puzzled that Harvey should have employed such a term. When Dr. John F. Fulton kindly sent me a facsimile of the original edition, my difficulties were not over, but just beginning, for I then had to check over my whole translation, to avoid any other such errors!
plants. This seems also to occur in insects which hide away in winter and appear dead or show a vegetative vitality. But that it happens in red-blooded animals⁴ as frogs, turtles, or serpents may justly be doubted.

In larger, warmer, red-blooded animals there is need for something with greater power to distribute nourishment. So, to fishes, serpents, lizards, turtles, frogs and such like, a heart is granted with both an auricle and ventricle. Thus it is very true, as Aristotle contended (De Part. Animal., Lib. 3), that no red-blooded animal lacks a heart, by whose beat the nourishing liquid is not only stirred up more vigorously than by an auricle, but is propelled farther and more quickly.

In still bigger, warmer, and more perfect animals with more fervent and spiritous blood, a more robust and fleshy heart is needed to pump the nutritive fluid with greater force and speed, on account of the size and density of their bodies. Further, because the more perfect animals need more perfect nourishment and more native heat, that the aliment may be better concocted⁴ and delivered,

³ Harvey just says “blooded animals.” The oxygen carrying pigment in invertebrates is not the iron containing hemoglobin but a copper containing hemocyanin, which is not red colored.

⁴ It is interesting to watch the valiant groping towards the facts regarding the oxygenation of blood in the lungs. The idea expressed is that in order better to “perfect” blood from the food, more heat is needed for the process in the liver, and, as was generally recognized, a draft of air promoted burning and heating. But the traditional doctrines, which Harvey follows in his teleological speculations
it is convenient for these animals to have lungs and another ventricle to send nourishment through these lungs.

Wherever there are lungs there are two ventricles in the heart, a right and left, and wherever there is a right there is also a left, but not the reverse. I call that the left ventricle which is distinguished by function, not position, the one namely that sends blood to the whole body, not merely to the lungs. This left ventricle seems to comprise the real heart. It is medianly placed, marked with deeper furrows, and made with greater care, so that the heart seems to have been formed for the sake of the left ventricle. The right ventricle is a sort of servant to the left, it does not reach to the apex, its walls are threefold thinner, and it is somehow joined on to the left, as Aristotle says. Its capacity indeed is greater since it not only furnishes material to the left but also nourishment to the lungs.

It is noteworthy that this is otherwise in the embryo, where there is no such difference between the ventricles. As in the double kernels of a nut, they about equal each other, and the tip of the right reaches the apex of the left, so that the heart appears as a double-pointed cone. Here, as I have said, blood does not pass through the lungs from

through some of the chapters of this book, are full of the many contradictions against which he is so bitter in the Introduction. In the present instance, for example, it was also taught that respiration existed for cooling the heart, to keep the blood from boiling and extinction (Note 3, Chapter VI).
the right side of the heart to the left. Both ventricles equally have the same function of transferring blood from the vena cava to the aorta through the foramen ovale and the ductus arteriosus, and of pumping it to the whole body, whence their structural equality.

However, when the lungs are used and it is time for the passages spoken of to be closed, then these differences in the ventricles begin to appear, since the right pumps only through the lungs, but the left through the whole body.

There are also so-called braces in the heart, many fleshy and fibrous bands, which Aristotle calls nerves (De Respirat. & De Part. Animal., Lib. 3). They are stretched partly from place to place, and partly in the walls and septum, where they form little pits. Little muscles are concealed in these furrows which are added to assist in a more powerful contraction of the heart and a more vigorous expulsion of blood.\(^5\) Like the clever and elaborate arrangement of ropes on a ship, they help the heart to contract in every direction, driving blood more fully and forcibly from the ventricles.

It may be shown, however, that some animals have less than others, that in all animals with them, they are more numerous and stronger in the left than in the right ventricle, and in some animals where

\(^5\) These papillary muscles, elongated into the chordae tendinae which extend to the valves, seem to aid in closing the valves more exactly. See Note 5, Chapter II.
they are present in the left, none are found in the right chamber. In man there are more in the left than in the right ventricle, and more in the ventricles than in the auricles, and in some subjects it seems there are none in the auricles. In large, muscular, peasant-type individuals there are many, in more slender frames, and in women, few.

In some animals the ventricles of the heart are smooth inside, entirely without fibers or bands. In almost all small birds, serpents, frogs, turtles, and such like, and in most all fishes, neither fibers, or so-called nerves, nor tricuspid valves are found in the ventricles.

In some animals the right ventricle is smooth inside while the left has these fibrous bands, as in the goose, swan, and heavier birds. The reason is the same here as elsewhere. Since the lungs are spongy, loose, and soft, not so great a force is needed to pump blood through them. Therefore the right ventricle either has none of these fibers or they are few and weak, not fleshy or muscular. Those of the left ventricle, however, are stronger, more numerous, and more muscular because this chamber needs to be more powerful since it must propel blood farther through the whole body. This is also why the left ventricle is placed in the middle of the heart, and has walls three times as thick and strong as the right.

So all animals, man included, that have a stronger and more sturdy frame, with large, brawny limbs
some distance from the heart, have a more thick, powerful, and muscular heart, as is obvious and necessary. On the contrary, those whose structure is more slender and soft have a more flaccid, less massive, and weaker heart, with few or no fibers internally.

Consider likewise the function of the sigmoid valves. These are so made that blood once received into the ventricles of the heart, or sent into the pulmonary artery or aorta, can not regurgitate. When they are raised and tightly joined, they form a three pointed line, like the bite of a leech, and the more tightly they are forced shut, the more do they block the reflux of blood.

The tricuspid valves are like gate-keepers at the point of inflow from the vena cava and pulmonary vein, so that the blood, when strongly propelled, may not escape back into them. They are not present in all animals, for the reason stated, nor do they seem to have been made with the same efficiency in those in which they are found. In some they are made

---

6 This again raises the question as to whether or not Harvey ever noted insufficiency or stenosis of the valves in humans. He is speaking as an comparative anatomist here.

According to Galen (J. C. Dalton, Doctrines of the Circulation, Phila., 1884, p. 250), Erasistratus named the right auriculo-ventricular valves "tricuspid" (πρεγγλωχίνας), and also called the valves at the openings of the pulmonary artery and aorta "sigmoid" in shape. Since the old Greek sigma had the form of the letter C, this gave a correct impression of their semilunar form. Vesalius, in his immortal De Humani Corporis Fabrica, Basle, 1543, p. 592, first likens the left auriculo-ventricular valves to a bishop's miter.
to fit exactly, in others poorly and negligently, so that they may be closed according to the greater or lesser impulse from the contraction of the ventricles. In the left ventricle, therefore, that the closure may be made more complete against the stronger impulse, there are only two, placed like a miter, and lengthened in a conical form so they may come together medianly and close very exactly. This probably led Aristotle to consider this ventricle double, divided transversely. Likewise, that blood may not escape back into the pulmonary vein and thus reduce the power of the left ventricle to pump blood through the whole body, these mitral valves surpass in size, strength, and exactness of closure those placed in the right ventricle. Hence, necessarily, no heart can be found without a ventricle since there must be a source and store-house for blood.

The same does not always hold for the brain. Almost no kind of bird has a ventricle in the brain, as is clear in the goose and swan, whose brains nearly equal in size that of the rabbit. But the rabbit has ventricles in the brain while the goose does not.

Wherever there is a single ventricle in the heart, a flaccid, membranous, hollow, blood-filled auricle is appended. Where two ventricles exist, there are like-

---

7 This paragraph and the last sentence of the preceding seem to be unnecessary appendages to the argument. They appear in the middle of a long paragraph which has been broken up for greater ease in reading. Was Harvey implying that there is no necessary store-house for "animal spirits" in the brain as there is for "vital-spirits" (or blood) in the heart?

[122]
MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

wise two auricles. On the other hand, in some animals there is an auricle without a ventricle, or anyway a sac like an auricle, or the vein itself, dilated in one place, pulsates. This is seen in hornets, bees, and other insects, in experiments on which I think I can show not only a pulse but also a respiration in that part called a tail. This can be seen to lengthen and contract, sometimes quickly, sometimes slowly, as the insect seems to be blown up and to need more air. But more of this in the Treatise on Respiration.⁸

Likewise it is clear that the auricles beat, contract, and, as I said before, push blood into the ventricles. So wherever there is a ventricle, an auricle is needed. Not alone, as commonly believed, to be a receptacle and store-house for blood. For what use is a pulsation in retaining? The auricles exist as the initial motive power of the blood. Especially the right auricle, the first to live and the last to die, as said before. They are necessary in order to cast the blood conveniently into the ventricles. These, continually contracting, throw out more fully and forcibly the blood already in motion, just as a ball-player can send a ball harder and farther by striking it on a rebound than if he simply throws it. Moreover, contrary to common opinion, neither the heart nor anything else can draw anything into itself by dilating or distending, unless like a sponge previously compressed, while it is return-

⁸ If the Treatise on Respiration was written, it was probably destroyed by the Parliamentary soldiers who sacked Harvey's rooms in Whitehall in 1642, when Harvey was with Charles I at Edgehill.
AN ANATOMICAL STUDY ON THE

ing to its real condition. All local motion in an animal first takes place from the contraction of some particular part. Thus blood is cast into the ventricles by auricular contraction, as shown before, and then passed on and distributed by the ventricular contraction.

I have been interested in getting at the truth of this matter of local motion. How the initial motivating organ in all animals having a prime motive spirit is, as Aristotle says in his book De Spiritu, contractile; how ἑυροῦ is derived from ἑυροῦ (nuto, contraho), and how Aristotle had more than a superficial acquaintance with muscles, and on that account referred all motion in animals to nerves and a contractile part, and hence called those bands in the heart nerves,—all this I hope to make clear soon, if I am permitted to demonstrate my observations on the organic motion of animals and the structure of muscles.  

9 According to present physiological conceptions, venous pressure is great enough to open the auriculo-ventricular valves during diastole, so that considerable blood flows into the ventricles while they are relaxed and before the auricles start to contract. It is generally agreed with Harvey that the ventricles have no suction power, but it is felt that the contractions of the auricles force in only a portion of the ventricular contents. See Note 4, Chapter IV.

10 This treatise also disappeared. The derivation of terms is apparently offered in apology for Aristotle's calling the muscular bands in the heart "nerves." G. A. Borelli (1608–1679), in developing a mechanical analysis of muscular motion carried over a theory of contraction caused by a liquid discharge from nerves (De motu animalium, 1680). For a superb discussion of the physiology of muscle consult J. F. Fulton's monograph, Baltimore, 1927.
MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD

But to go on with our subject, on the function of the auricles in filling the ventricles with blood, it may be observed that the thicker and denser the walls of the heart itself, the more fibrous and muscular are the auricles, and the reverse. In some animals the auricle appears to be a bloody membranous sac, as in fishes, where it is so delicate and ample that it seems to float above the heart. In other fishes as the carp, and barbel, in which this vesicle is a little more fleshy, it bears a striking resemblance to lungs.

In some men of heavier and huskier build, the right auricle is so robust and so well braced inside by bands and various connecting fibers that it approximates in strength the ventricle of other subjects. I marvel that there is such variation in this in different men.

It is noteworthy that the auricles are disproportionately large in the fetus, because they are present before the rest of the heart is made or can take up its function, so that, as shown before, they assume the duty of the whole heart.

My observations previously referred to on the development of the fetus, and which Aristotle confirms in regard to the egg, throw great light on this matter. While the fetus is till soft like a worm, or, as is said, in the milk, there is a single bloody spot, or pulsating sac, as if a part of the umbilical vein

---

11 I can't trace the origin or significance of this expression. My wretched Longhine edition, Bonn, 1697, rendered vermicules as ventricules, and lacte as lucte!
were dilated at its base or origin. After awhile when the fetus is outlined and the body begins to be more substantial, this vesicle becomes more fleshy and stronger, and its constitution changing, it turns into the auricles. From these the bulk of the heart begins to sprout, although as yet it has no function. When the fetus is really developed, with bones separated from flesh, when the body is perfected and has motion, then the heart actually beats and, as I said, pumps blood by both ventricles from the vena cava to the arteries.

Thus divine Nature making nothing in vain, neither gives a heart to an animal where it is not needed, nor makes one before it can be used. By the same steps in the development of every animal, passing through the structural stages, I might say, of egg, worm, and fetus, it obtains perfection in each. These points are confirmed elsewhere by many observations on the formation of the fetus.\textsuperscript{12}

Hippocrates, in the book \textit{De Corde}, did not call the heart a muscle without good reason.\textsuperscript{13} Its action or

\textsuperscript{12} Another paragraph stressing the "Bridgewater treatise" idea. Harvey was probably engaged, while this was published, on his other great treatise, \textit{De generatione animalium}, which appeared at the solicitation and under the direction of Dr. George Ent, in London in 1651. This is a remarkable volume, not yet properly annotated or appreciated, a mine of observation and interpretation, and a complete commentary on the ideas of Aristotle and Fabricius on fetal development. As a sustained intellectual effort it surpasses the present volume, and with the development of sexual physiology may be recognized as a very significant contribution.

\textsuperscript{13} This little tract of about 800 words (\textit{περὶ καρδίας}) is the best anatomical work of the Hippocratic Collection. Written about
**MOTION OF THE HEART AND BLOOD**

function is that of a muscle, to contract and to move something, namely its content of blood.

As in the muscles themselves, the actions and uses of the heart may be understood from the arrangement of its fibers and the structure of its movable parts. Anatomists generally agree with Galen that the heart is composed of a variety of fibers arranged straight, transversely, and obliquely. But in the boiled heart the fibers are seen to be arranged otherwise. All those in the walls and septum are circular as in a sphincter whereas those in the bands are longitudinally oblique. So when all these muscles contract simultaneously the apex is pulled toward the base by the bands and the walls are drawn together in a sphere. The heart is contracted on all sides and the ventricles are compressed. Hence it must be recognized that since it acts by contraction, its function is to pump blood into the arteries.

400 B. C., it describes the auriculo-ventricular and semilunar valves, and the *chordae tendinae*. Air is said to enter the heart and change the blood. The conception of the heart as a muscle is not usually credited either to Harvey or the Hippocratic writer. It is characteristic of Harvey to attempt to fortify his ideas by references to the classical authorities. See Note 3, Chapter II.

Interesting that Harvey boiled the heart to get a clear picture of its fibrous make-up. The best recent analysis of this subject was made by F. P. Mall (Amer. J. Anat., 2: 211, 1911). Mall describes a deep and superficial "bulbospiral" and "sinospiral" system of fibers which curve around from the base to the apex of the heart. These form a sling-like support for the circular fibers which are especially thick on the left side. Harvey’s description is essentially correct. See W. H. Howell’s *Physiology*, 10th Ed., Phila., 1927.
No less should it be agreed with Aristotle in such questions on the significance of the heart as whether it receives motion and sensation from the brain, or blood from the liver, or whether it is the source of the veins and blood, and so on. Those who try to refute him here overlook or do not understand the significance of his argument. This is, that it is the first to exist, and contains in itself blood, vitality, sensation and motion before the brain or liver are formed, or can be clearly distinguished, or at least before they can assume any function. The heart is fashioned with appropriate structures for motion, as an internal organism, before the body. Being finished first, Nature wished the rest of the body to be made, nourished, preserved, and perfected by it, as its work and home. The heart is like the head of a state, holding supreme power, ruling everywhere. So in the animal body power is entirely dependent on and derived from this source and foundation.

Many points about the arteries further illustrate and confirm this truth. Why doesn’t the *arteria venosa* pulsate, since it is considered an artery? Why may a pulse be felt in the *vena arteriosa*? Because

15 This is the general Aristotelian position.
16 The *arteria venosa* is the pulmonary vein, the *vena arteriosa* the pulmonary artery.

In the last sentence of this paragraph my Latin lexicon (E. A. Andrews, New York, 1852) permits me to translate *impetum* literally as pressure, but not *impellentis* as pumping! Harvey does not anywhere in the treatise use a word which may literally be translated to give the conception of the heart as a pump. Retaining the tradi-
the pulse in an artery is due to an impact of blood. Why do the arteries differ so much from veins in the thickness and strength of their walls? Because they must withstand the pressure of the pumping heart and rushing blood.

Hence, since Nature makes nothing in vain, and does the best everywhere, the nearer arteries are to the heart the more do they differ from veins in structure. Here they are stronger and more ligamentous, but in their terminal branchings, as in the hands, feet, brain, mesentery, and testicles, they are so similar to veins in make up that it is hard to tell one from another by ocular examination of their tunics. This occurs from the following good reason: the farther an artery is away from the heart the less it is reached by the cardiac pressure dissipated by the long space. Since all the arterial trunks and branches must be filled with blood, the cardiac impulse is further diminished, divided in a way by each branching.

So the terminal arteries appear like veins, not only in structure, but also in function, for they rarely show a perceptible pulse unless the heart beats more violently, or the arteriole dilates or is more open at the particular point. Thus it happens that we may...
sometimes be aware of a pulsation in the teeth, fingers or inflammatory tumors, other times not. By this symptom I have diagnosed fever in children, whose pulse is naturally rapid anyway. By holding tightly the fingers of a young and delicate person I can easily perceive pulsation there when the fever is high.

On the other hand, when the heart beats more feebly, as in fainting, hysteria, asphyxia, and in the very weak and moribund, it is impossible to feel a pulse not merely in the fingers, but even at the wrist or temple.

Here, lest they be deceived, surgeons should be advised that when blood flows with force from a wound, in amputations, or in removing a fleshy tumor, it always comes from an artery. Not always in spurts, however, since the small arteries may not pulsate, especially if compressed by a bandage.

Further, here is the same reason why the vena arteriosa not only has the structure and walls of an artery but also why it does not differ so much from the veins in the thickness of its walls as the aorta. The latter sustains a greater impulse from the left ventricle, than the former from the right. The walls of the pulmonary artery are softer in structure than those of the aorta to the same extent as the walls and flesh of the right ventricle are weaker than those of dilatation, another important factor in determining blood pressure. Harvey correctly notes vascular dilatation in local inflammatory reactions, and cutaneous vascular dilatations in fever.
the left. The lungs are relatively softer in texture than the flesh and bulk of the body in the same degree that the walls of the pulmonary artery differ from those of the aorta. This general proportion holds quite universally. The stronger, more muscular, and more substantial the build of men, the thicker, heavier, more powerful and fibrous the heart, and the auricles and arteries are proportionally increased in thickness, strength, and all other respects.

On the other hand, in fish, birds, serpents, and other such families of animals, the ventricles of the heart are smooth inside, without villi or valves. The walls are thinner and the arteries scarcely differ from the veins in thickness of tunics.

Further, why do the lungs have such large vessels, veins as well as arteries, for the trunk of the pulmonary veins exceeds both crurals and jugulars, and why are they filled with so much blood? We know by experience in autopsies and the advice of Aristotle, not to be deceived by the appearance of such animals as we encounter in dissection which have been bled to death. The reason is that the source and storehouse of the blood, and the place for its perfecting, is in the lungs and heart.

Similarly, why do we find the pulmonary vein and left ventricle in dissections so full of the same black clotted blood which fills the right ventricle and pulmonary artery? Because blood continually traverses the lungs from the right side of the heart to the left.

Finally, why has the so-called vena arteriosa the
structure of an artery, while the *arteria venosa* has that of a vein? Because really, in build, in function and everything, the former is an artery, the latter a vein, contrary to what is commonly believed.  

Why has the pulmonary artery so large an opening? Because it carries much more blood than is needed for the nourishment of the lungs.

All these phenomena and many others noted in dissecting, if correctly judged, seem clearly to illustrate and to confirm the truth announced in this tract, and at the same time to refute popular opinion. Certainly it would be hard to explain in any other way why all these matters are so made and constituted except in a manner conforming to my theory and to what I have expounded.

---

19 Since he so clearly points out the inconsistencies of the current names, why did not Harvey rename these vessels? One may sometimes be too deferential to traditional authority.
APPENDIX I

TRANSLATOR'S POSTSCRIPT
TRANSLATOR’S POSTSCRIPT

Veritas nos liberabit

As far as I can find, this is the third attempt to render Harvey’s classic into current English idiom. The first, which I have not seen, was apparently an anonymous effort prefaced by a Zachariah Wood of Rotterdam, and printed by Francis Leach for Richard Lowndes of London, in 1653. This octavo was reprinted in 1673. The second was the well known translation made for the Sydenham Society by Robert Willis and published in 1847. Reprinted in London in 1889, in Canterbury in 1894, and in Everyman’s Library in 1907, this has become the standard English version. Although an excellent translation, its stilted and involved phraseology makes it rather difficult reading for those more accustomed to present diction. As Mencken has intimated in connection with similar classics, this greatly interferes with their proper appreciation. From my rather limited experience with medical students and physicians, I am confident that they would welcome the chance to study the works of the great contributors to their profession were these to be offered to them in an attractive and easily readable form.

This prompted Mr. Thomas to suggest, when we discussed a tercentennial edition of Harvey’s great book, that a new translation in the language and spirit of our times be attempted. Using Willis as a “pony,” this has been an easy and delightful task. In his more scientific passages, Harvey is remarkably terse and snappy, in the current style. In his philosophical discussions he becomes vague and his sentences grow beyond control, but whose do not?

Not possessing a copy of the first edition, the basis of my translation was the miserably printed Longhine edition of 1697, which omits the dedication. Willis’s translation of the dedi-
APPENDIX I

cation has been included here: from it one may get some idea of the Cavalierian grace of his style. After my friend, Dr. John Fulton, kindly sent me a copy of Moreton's privately printed facsimile of the original edition, I found several errors in the text I had used. This fortunately necessitated careful collation, resulting in some corrections in the English version.

The translation is admittedly free, in the deliberate attempt to present Harvey's thought in the current physiological manner. Thus, while Harvey nowhere actually uses a word which may be literally rendered "pump," it is our habit to refer to cardiac action in some such term.

The differences in Harvey's style through the book imply its composition at different times. The introduction is far more vigorous, and in its critical attitude, more characteristically youthful than any of the remaining seventeen chapters. The first chapter, on the other hand, apologizing for the effort, has the grace and dignity of careful deliberation, and closes with a classical quotation reflecting the meditative calm of middle age. The last three chapters add little to the significance of the demonstration. They illustrate the futility of theoretical speculation attempting to reconcile opposing points of view with inadequate data. With microscopical technique undeveloped, Harvey could not see the communications between arteries and veins. He tried later to study the problem by a sort of corrosion method, but failed to find anything resembling an anastomosis except in three obscure places. At the time, he tried to complete his demonstrations by metaphysical arguments based on the traditional teleology. This was the antithesis of the method by which he had achieved such brilliant success in the preceding chapters.

The last of the book seems to have been written some time after the main part of it, when long reflection on the subject had crystallized his opinion. The eighth chapter is similar in style and context to the fifteenth and sixteenth, and was, I think, written at about the same time.
TRANSLATOR’S POSTSCRIPT

The argument in the other chapters from two to fourteen proceeds with certain characteristics that introduced an entirely new method of approach in physiological problems. These are (1) the careful analysis of phenomena observed (chapters two to five); (2) the devising of experimental procedures to test a proposed hypothesis (chapters ten, eleven, and thirteen), and (3) the startling innovation of quantitative reasoning to prove a proposed theory (chapters nine, ten, and thirteen). Harvey was among the first to use the practical methods of science as we do now: observation, hypothesis, deduction, and experiment. This is neither scholastic Aristotelianism nor Bacon’s laborious accumulation of data and its manipulation by the cumbersome tables of the Novum Organum. The sixth and seventh chapters, on the pulmonary circulation, are puzzling. There is a good discussion of the comparative and embryological aspects of the subject, and then a peculiar use of the traditional authority of Galen as evidence. One may find almost all kinds of logic in Harvey.

In order to bring out the significance of Harvey’s work in regard to our modern knowledge of cardiac function, and to relate it to the slow development of this knowledge, footnotes have been added to the translation. I hope they will appeal to medical students and interested laymen. For specialists in the history of medicine, they may seem superfluous, in spite of my effort to make them as brief and inconspicuous as possible. Most of the information in them has been culled from the standard authorities in physiology and its history. A running account of the development of Harvey’s demonstration and its influence was to have been appended, but will have to wait till later. A chronology of his life has been added. For my information and point of view I am indebted to a host of Harvey enthusiasts, Haeser, Willis, Munk, Foster, Dalton, Curtis, Osler, D’Arcy Power, Hemmeter, Garrison, and Singer. For scholarly inspiration I am grateful to Dr. George Sarton, Dr. Percy Dawson, and Dr. William Snow Miller. For cheerful
APPENDIX I

support in this and similar fancies I owe much to my wife's interest, and to that of the genial members of the Dick Marshall Dining Club. I am especially thankful to the Oxford University Press for kind permission to reproduce several of the splendid illustrations from Portraits of Dr. William Harvey (1913).

Many efforts are being made this year to celebrate appropriately the tercentennial of the appearance of Harvey's great book. The Royal Society of Physicians of London and the Harvey Society of New York held special festivals. R. Lier and Co. of Florence and the Nonesuch Press are issuing facsimiles of the original work. While these challenge the attention of connoisseurs, this volume has been prepared chiefly in the hope that it may interest medical and advanced zoological students, by offering in a dignified but inexpensive way an opportunity to become acquainted, intellectually, with one of the greatest contributors to their subjects. To that end the publisher and printers have done more than their share to make my little part easy.

It has been a delight to work with Mr. Thomas in the preparation of this volume, and I appreciate his continued courtesy and enthusiasm.

C. D. L.

Madison, Wisconsin
June 13, 1928.
"THE MOST PLEASING PICTURE OF DR. WILLIAM HARVEY"

Usually attributed to Sir Anthony Van Dyck (1599-1641), this dignified painting is in the possession of the heirs of Richard Bright (1789-1858), the celebrated physician to Guy's Hospital. Note the crest similar to the "stemma" to Harvey at Padua, and the motto, not found elsewhere.

—Courtesy of the Oxford University Press
APPENDIX II

CHRONOLOGY OF THE LIFE OF
WILLIAM HARVEY
Chronology of William Harvey

1578. Born (April 1) at Folkestone, Kent, of Thomas (a town official) and Joane Hawke Harvey, eldest of "a week of sons, whereof this William was bred to learning, his other brethren being bound apprentices in London, and all at last ended in effect in merchants." (Fuller).

1588. Excitement over and defeat of the Spanish Armada. How thrilled was Harvey entering Canterbury Grammar School this year?


1597. Receives Bachelor’s degree from Cambridge. Expedition of Earl of Essex and Sir Walter Raleigh against the Spaniards.

1598. Began medical studies at Padua (in the elite Universitas juristarum), scene of the triumphs of Vesalius (1514–1564), R. Columbus (1516–1559), Fallopius (1523–1562), and now of H. Fabricius of Aquapendente (1537–1619), Casserius (1561–1616), Galilei (1564–1642), and Sanctorius (1561–1636). Having just erected a new anatomical theater, Fabricius was loved and respected for his charity, skill, and learning. Harvey apparently became one of his favorite pupils, and even helped in experiments (De generatione, 6th exercise).


1602. Awarded diploma (April 25) of Doctor of Physic at Padua, with special notations regarding his skill. Returned to England and received doctorate in medicine from Cambridge. Shakespeare's Hamlet.

1603. Publication of Fabricius' De venarum ostiolis. Death of Queen Elizabeth, accession of James I.

1604. Admitted a Candidate of the Royal College of Physicians (October 5). Married (November 24) Elizabeth Browne (1580–1645?), daughter of Dr. Lancelot Browne, physician to James I. Lived at St. Martin's, Ludgate. Plague in London.

1605. Death of Mother (November 18) at Folkestone, in her fiftieth year. Death of Father-in-law. Harvey seems to have been well fixed financially. His brothers were wealthy merchants, trading in the Levant. Gun Powder Conspiracy.

1607. Elected Fellow of the Royal College of Physicians (June 5). Settlement of Jamestown, Virginia.

1609. With King's support, sued for the reversion of Physician to St. Bartholomew's Hospital (February 25). Charged as Physician to "Old Bart's" (October 14). Hendrick Hudson anchors the Half-Moon in Hudson River.

1611. King James' Authorized Version of the English Bible.


1615. Appointed (August 4) Lumleian lecturer, Royal College of Physicians. Detailed duties and salary equivalent to Regius Professorship of Physic at Oxford
or Cambridge (see D'Arcy Power's biography, London, 1897, p. 39).

1616. Delivered (April) first "visceral lecture" at Royal College of Physicians, in manuscript notes in which is his first account of the circulation of the blood. Death of Shakespeare and Cervantes.

1618. Appointed (February 3) Physician Extraordinary to James I, and promised post of Physician in Ordinary as soon as it became vacant. The Lord Chancellor, Francis Bacon, his patient, but no sympathy between them. Start of Thirty Years' War. *Pharmacopoeia Londinensis*.


1625. Death of King James I, accession of Charles I.

1627. Appointed (December 3) Elect of Royal College of Physicians, one of eight "directors."


1632. Petitions King to restrict sale of poisons.

1634. Lancashire witches. Harvey examined and exonerated several suspects.

1635. Accused (November 17) of malpractice by Barber-Surgeons. Revenge? Autopsy report (November 16) on Thomas Parr, reputed to have lived 152 years. Richelieu founded Academie Francaise.


1639. Went with Charles and Lord Arundel against the Scotch.


1641. Trial and execution of Strafford.


1643. Retired from service at St. Bartholomew's. Death of Brothers Matthew and Michael. Taught Charles Scarborough, his successor. Accession of Louis XIV.


1649. Harvey from Cambridge writes two letters to Riolan answering the attack on his demonstration. Execution of Charles I. Cromwell subdues Great Britain and Ireland.

1650. Visited at Christmas time by his friend Dr. George Ent, who obtained manuscript of essay on generation.


1652. Letter to Dr. R. Morison of Paris criticizing Pecquet's conclusions. Royal College of Physicians placed bust of Harvey in new library.


1654. Refuses to accept Presidency of Royal College of Physicians.

1657. Died on June 3. Buried in Hempstead Church.
THE BODY OF WILLIAM HARVEY "LAPT IN LEAD"
Deposited in a marble sarcophagus
in the Hempstead Church
by the Royal College of Physicians of London,
INDEX
Index

Note: Only the English translations and footnotes have been indexed.
The reader may readily consult the corresponding portions in the Latin facsimile.

Adams, R. ............................................. 40
Alberti, S. ........................................... 97
Aneurysm, case report .............................. 36
Animal experimentation, Harvey’s use of .... 58
Animal spirits ......................................... 122
Apex beat ............................................. 29
Aristotle ............................................... 32
Aristotle on generation ............................. 44
Aristotle on the pulse ............................... 36
Arteria venosa ........................... 128, 132
“Arteries of sleep” .................................. 98
Arteries, structure of .............................. 129
Aselli, G. ............................................. 98
Auricles, function of .............................. 123
Avicenna .............................................. 90
Bartholin, T. ......................................... 98
Bauhin, C. ........................................... 38
Belon, P. .............................................. 44
Bichat, M. F. X. ..................................... 36
Blood in veins at death ............................ 79
Blood pressure ..................................... 85–86
Blood vessels, classification ..................... 71
Borelli, G. ........................................... 124
Bottalus, L. .......................................... 57
Boyle, R. ............................................ 9
Caesalpinus, A. ...................................... 15
Canano, C. .......................................... 97
Capillary anastomoses ............................ 62
Cardiac muscle, properties of ................. 42
Cardiac muscle, structure of ................... 30
Cardiac valves, Galen’s views on .............. 63
Dedication to Charles .................................................. 3
Dedication to College of Physicians .............................. 4
Demonstrations before College of Physicians ................. 4
Diastole of heart ......................................................... 31
* * *
Ductus arteriosus ....................................................... 57

Einthoven, W. ............................................................. 47
Emotion, effects on heart of ........................................ 106
Empedocles ............................................................... 8
Engelmann, T. W. ........................................................ 40
Erasistratus ............................................................... 36
Erasistratus on air in arteries ....................................... 50
Estienne, C. ............................................................... 97
Euripus ........................................................................ 25

Fabricius of Aquapendente ............................................ 7, 20, 26, 96
Fetal Circulation ........................................................... 55
Fever ........................................................................... 109
Fracastorius .................................................................... 25

Galilei, G. ....................................................................... 70
Gaskell, W. H. ............................................................... 40
Generation, Harvey's book on ...................................... 112, 115, 126
Generation, spontaneous ............................................... 115

Hales, the Rev. S. ......................................................... 86
Haller, A. V. ................................................................. 36
Harvey, life of .............................................................. 141
Harvey's conservatism ................................................ 70, 98
Harvey's demonstrations .............................................. 4
Harvey's opinions on his teachings ............................... 6
Harvey's scientific method ........................................... 137
Heart beat, blood pumped in single .............................. 76
Heart beat, origin and conduction of ............................................. 39
Heart block .......................................................................................... 40
Heart, comparative anatomy of ......................................................... 44, 53, 115, 120
Heart, embryology of ......................................................................... 43
Heart, fibers of ...................................................................................... 32
Heart, functions of, traditional theories on ....................................... 16
Heart in insects ..................................................................................... 116
Heart muscle, properties of ............................................................... 42
Heart muscle, structure of ................................................................. 30, 32, 126, 127
Heart, perfusion of ............................................................................... 42
Heart sounds ........................................................................................ 49
Heart, structure of ............................................................................... 119
Heart, systole and diastole of ............................................................. 31
Heart, valves of .................................................................................... 121
Henle, J. ................................................................................................ 62
Hippocrates .......................................................................................... 126
Hofmann, C. ........................................................................................ 66
Hollerius, J. .......................................................................................... 22
Humboldt ............................................................................................. 9

Innate heat ........................................................................................... 59
Introduction .......................................................................................... 7

Kepler, J. ............................................................................................. 70
Kronecker, H. ...................................................................................... 48

Lacteals ................................................................................................. 98
Laënnec, R.-T.-H. ............................................................................... 49
Laurentius, Andreas ........................................................................... 22, 25
Lavoisier, A. L. .................................................................................. 9
Leeuwenhoek, A. ................................................................................ 30
Ligatures, effects and types of ........................................................... 85
Ludwig, C. ........................................................................................... 29, 86
Lungs, function of ............................................................................... 7
Lymphatics ........................................................................................... 108

Magendie, F. ......................................................................................... 48
Magnus, G. .......................................................................................... 9
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mall, F. P.</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malpighi, M.</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marey, E. J.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mayow, J.</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meltzer, S. J.</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miller, W. S.</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mitral valves</td>
<td>18, 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muscular motion</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muscle, heart</td>
<td>30, 32, 42, 126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural spirits</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papillary muscles</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pasteur, L.</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pecquet, J.</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pericardium</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phlebotomy</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poiseuille, J.-L.-M.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulmonary artery, structure of</td>
<td>19, 130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulmonary artery and vein, Latin names for</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulmonary vein, structure and function of</td>
<td>19, 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulse, function of</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulse in arteries</td>
<td>35, 86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redi, F.</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respiration and blood-pressure</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respiration, function of</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respiration of fishes</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Riolan, J.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rondelet, G.</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rudbeck, O.</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schiff, M.</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semilunar valves</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Septum of the heart</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Servetus M.</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sigmoid valves</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skin absorption</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Spirits, animal .................................................. 122
Spirits in blood .................................................. 12
Spirits, natural .................................................. 77
Spirits, vital ...................................................... 20
Spleen ............................................................. 113
Stannius, H. ...................................................... 40
Stensen, N. ........................................................ 30
Stokes ............................................................... 40
Stroke-volume of heart ......................................... 76
Swallowing, Harvey's description of ......................... 48
Sydenham, T. ..................................................... 37
Sylvius, J. .......................................................... 96, 97
Systole of heart .................................................. 31

Terrence ............................................................ 26
Translator's postscript .......................................... 135
Tricuspid valves .................................................. 121

Umbilical vein ...................................................... 111

Valves in veins .................................................... 96
Valves in veins, experiments on .............................. 100
Valves in veins, function of .................................. 99
Valves of the heart .............................................. 18
Valves of the heart, Galen's view on ....................... 63
Vena arteriosa .................................................... 128, 130
Venous pressure .................................................. 41, 86, 124
Vesalius, Andreas ............................................... 31
Vital spirits ....................................................... 20

Waste-vapors (fuligines) ....................................... 8
Weber, E. H. ....................................................... 36
Willis, R. ........................................................... 135
This book—the Leake translation of William Harvey’s De Motu Cordis—was set, printed and bound by The Collegiate Press, Menasha, Wisconsin.

The cover design is by The Decorative Designers of Chatham, New Jersey. The front matter was designed and set by The Golden Hind Press of Madison, New Jersey.

The facsimile of the Latin translation is reproduced by a new and exceedingly accurate process in photo-engraving. The typeface of the English translation is the very beautiful Caslon Old Style No. 337. It was designed by William Caslon, an engraver, in the early eighteenth century. Its characteristic is that of simple, honest design and perfect craftsmanship.

The paper is 80 pound Natural Laid Aurelian Book. The binding is Holliston Book Cloth.

With THOMAS BOOKS, careful attention is given to all details of manufacturing and design. It is the publisher’s desire to present books that are satisfactory as to their physical qualities and artistic possibilities and appropriate for their particular use.

THOMAS BOOKS will be true to those laws of quality that assure a good name and good will.